**3GPP TSG-RAN2 Meeting #124 *R2-23xxxxx***

**Chicago, USA, 13th – 17th Nov 2023**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| *CR-Form-v12.2* | | | | | | | | |
| **CHANGE REQUEST** | | | | | | | | |
|  | | | | | | | | |
|  | **38.331** | **CR** |  | **rev** |  | **Current version:** | **17.6.0** |  |
|  | | | | | | | | |
| *For* [***HE******LP***](http://www.3gpp.org/3G_Specs/CRs.htm#_blank)*on using this form: comprehensive instructions can be found at* [*http://www.3gpp.org/Change-Requests*](http://www.3gpp.org/Change-Requests)*.* | | | | | | | | |
|  | | | | | | | | |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| ***Proposed change affects:*** | UICC apps |  | ME | **X** | Radio Access Network | **X** | Core Network |  |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | | | | | | | | | | |
| ***Title:*** | Introduction of NR sidelink U2U relay | | | | | | | | | |
|  |  | | | | | | | | | |
| ***Source to WG:*** | vivo | | | | | | | | | |
| ***Source to TSG:*** | R2 | | | | | | | | | |
|  |  | | | | | | | | | |
| ***Work item code:*** | NR\_SL\_relay\_enh-Core | | | | |  | ***Date:*** | | | 2023-10-13 |
|  |  | | | |  | |  | | |  |
| ***Category:*** | **B** |  | | | | | ***Release:*** | | | Rel-18 |
|  | *Use one of the following categories:* ***F*** *(correction)* ***A*** *(mirror corresponding to a change in an earlier release)* ***B*** *(addition of feature),* ***C*** *(functional modification of feature)* ***D*** *(editorial modification)*  Detailed explanations of the above categories can be found in 3GPP [TR 21.900](http://www.3gpp.org/ftp/Specs/html-info/21900.htm). | | | | | | | | *Use one of the following releases: Rel-8 (Release 8) Rel-9 (Release 9) Rel-10 (Release 10) Rel-11 (Release 11) … Rel-16 (Release 16) Rel-17 (Release 17) Rel-18 (Release 18) Rel-19 (Release 19)* | |
|  |  | | | | | | | | | |
| ***Reason for change:*** | | Introduction of NR sidelink U2U relay. | | | | | | | | |
|  | |  | | | | | | | | |
| ***Summary of change:*** | | Capture RAN2 agreements reached at:   * RAN2#123bis * RAN2#123 * RAN2#122 * RAN2#121bis-e * RAN2#121 * RAN2#120 * RAN2#119bis-e | | | | | | | | |
|  | |  | | | | | | | | |
| ***Consequences if not approved:*** | | NR sidelink U2U relay is not supported. | | | | | | | | |
|  | |  | | | | | | | | |
| ***Clauses affected:*** | | 3.1, 3.2, 5.5.3.2, 5.8.3.1, 5.8.8, 5.8.9.1.1, 5.8.9.1.2, 5.8.9.1.3, 5.8.9.1.9, 5.8.9.3, 5.8.9.10.1, 5.8.9.10.2, 5.8.9.10.3, 5.8.9.10.4, 5.8.13.3, 5.8.X1.1, 5.8.X1.2, 5.8.X1.3, 5.8.X2.1, 5.8.X2.2, 5.8.X2.3, 5.8.X2.4, 6.3.1, 6.3.5, 6.6.2, 9.1.1.4, 9.3 | | | | | | | | |
|  | |  | | | | | | | | |
|  | | **Y** | **N** |  | | | |  | | |
| ***Other specs*** | | **X** |  | Other core specifications | | | | TS 38.300 ... CR ... | | |
| ***affected:*** | |  |  | Test specifications | | | |  | | |
| ***(show related CRs)*** | |  |  | O&M Specifications | | | |  | | |
|  | |  | | | | | | | | |
| ***Other comments:*** | | This Running CR is based on TS 38.331 v17.6.0. | | | | | | | | |
|  | |  | | | | | | | | |
| ***This CR's revision history:*** | | R2-2311562 was endorsed in [AT123bis][414][Relay] Relay RRC CR on UE-to-UE (vivo). | | | | | | | | |

**<<Change start>>**

1 Scope

The present document specifies the Radio Resource Control protocol for the radio interface between UE and NG-RAN.

The scope of the present document also includes:

- the radio related information transported in FFSa transparent container between source gNB and target gNB upon inter gNB handover;

- the radio related information transported in a transparent container between a source or target gNB and another system upon inter RAT handover.

- the radio related information transported in a transparent container between a source eNB and target gNB during E-UTRA-NR Dual Connectivity.

The RRC protocol is also used to configure the radio interface between an IAB-node and its parent node [2].

2 References

The following documents contain provisions which, through reference in this text, constitute provisions of the present document.

- References are either specific (identified by date of publication, edition number, version number, etc.) or non‑specific.

- For a specific reference, subsequent revisions do not apply.

- For a non-specific reference, the latest version applies. In the case of a reference to a 3GPP document (including a GSM document), a non-specific reference implicitly refers to the latest version of that document *in the same Release as the present document*.

[1] 3GPP TR 21.905: "Vocabulary for 3GPP Specifications".

[2] 3GPP TS 38.300: "NR; Overall description; Stage 2".

[3] 3GPP TS 38.321: "NR; Medium Access Control (MAC); Protocol specification".

[4] 3GPP TS 38.322: "NR; Radio Link Control (RLC) protocol specification".

[5] 3GPP TS 38.323: "NR; Packet Data Convergence Protocol (PDCP) protocol specification".

[6] ITU-T Recommendation X.680 (08/2015) "Information Technology – Abstract Syntax Notation One (ASN.1): Specification of basic notation" (Same as the ISO/IEC International Standard 8824-1).

[7] ITU-T Recommendation X.681 (08/2015) "Information Technology – Abstract Syntax Notation One (ASN.1): Information object specification" (Same as the ISO/IEC International Standard 8824-2).

[8] ITU-T Recommendation X.691 (08/2015) "Information technology – ASN.1 encoding rules: Specification of Packed Encoding Rules (PER)" (Same as the ISO/IEC International Standard 8825-2).

[9] 3GPP TS 38.215: "NR; Physical layer measurements".

[10] 3GPP TS 36.331: "Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA) Radio Resource Control (RRC); Protocol Specification".

[11] 3GPP TS 33.501: "Security Architecture and Procedures for 5G System".

[12] 3GPP TS 38.104: "NR; Base Station (BS) radio transmission and reception".

[13] 3GPP TS 38.213: "NR; Physical layer procedures for control".

[14] 3GPP TS 38.133: "NR; Requirements for support of radio resource management".

[15] 3GPP TS 38.101-1: "NR; User Equipment (UE) radio transmission and reception; Part 1: Range 1 Standalone".

[16] 3GPP TS 38.211: "NR; Physical channels and modulation".

[17] 3GPP TS 38.212: "NR; Multiplexing and channel coding".

[18] ITU-T Recommendation X.683 (08/2015) "Information Technology – Abstract Syntax Notation One (ASN.1): Parameterization of ASN.1 specifications" (Same as the ISO/IEC International Standard 8824-4).

[19] 3GPP TS 38.214: "NR; Physical layer procedures for data".

[20] 3GPP TS 38.304: "NR; User Equipment (UE) procedures in Idle mode and RRC Inactive state".

[21] 3GPP TS 23.003: "Numbering, addressing and identification".

[22] 3GPP TS 36.101: "E-UTRA; User Equipment (UE) radio transmission and reception".

[23] 3GPP TS 24.501: "Non-Access-Stratum (NAS) protocol for 5G System (5GS); Stage 3".

[24] 3GPP TS 37.324: "Service Data Adaptation Protocol (SDAP) specification".

[25] 3GPP TS 22.261: "Service requirements for the 5G System".

[26] 3GPP TS 38.306: "User Equipment (UE) radio access capabilities".

[27] 3GPP TS 36.304: "E-UTRA; User Equipment (UE) procedures in idle mode".

[28] ATIS 0700041: "WEA 3.0: Device-Based Geo-Fencing".

[29] 3GPP TS 23.041: "Technical realization of Cell Broadcast Service (CBS)".

[30] 3GPP TS 33.401: "3GPP System Architecture Evolution (SAE); Security architecture".

[31] 3GPP TS 36.211: "E-UTRA; Physical channels and modulation".

[32] 3GPP TS 23.501: "System Architecture for the 5G System; Stage 2".

[33] 3GPP TS 36.104:"E-UTRA; Base Station (BS) radio transmission and reception".

[34] 3GPP TS 38.101-3 "NR; User Equipment (UE) radio transmission and reception; Part 3: Range 1 and Range 2 Interworking operation with other radios".

[35] 3GPP TS 38.423: "NG-RAN, Xn application protocol (XnAP)".

[36] 3GPP TS 38.473: "NG-RAN; F1 application protocol (F1AP)".

[37] 3GPP TS 36.423: "E-UTRA; X2 application protocol (X2AP)".

[38] 3GPP TS 24.008: "Mobile radio interface layer 3 specification; Core network protocols; Stage 3".

[39] 3GPP TS 38.101-2 "NR; User Equipment (UE) radio transmission and reception; Part 2: Range 2 Standalone".

[40] 3GPP TS 36.133:"E-UTRA; Requirements for support of radio resource management".

[41] 3GPP TS 37.340: "E-UTRA and NR; Multi-connectivity; Stage 2".

[42] 3GPP TS 38.413: "NG-RAN, NG Application Protocol (NGAP)".

[43] 3GPP TS 23.502: "Procedures for the 5G System; Stage 2".

[44] 3GPP TR 36.816: "Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA); Study on signalling and procedure for interference avoidance for in-device coexistence ".

[45] 3GPP TS 25.331: "Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (UTRA); Radio Resource Control (RRC); Protocol specification".

[46] 3GPP TS 25.133: "Requirements for Support of Radio Resource Management (FDD)".

[47] 3GPP TS 38.340: "Backhaul Adaptation Protocol (BAP) specification"

[48] 3GPP TS 37.213: "Physical layer procedures for shared spectrum channel access".

[49] 3GPP TS 37.355: "LTE Positioning Protocol (LPP)".

[50] IEEE 802.11-2012, Part 11: Wireless LAN Medium Access Control (MAC) and Physical Layer (PHY) specifications, IEEE Std.

[51] Bluetooth Special Interest Group: "Bluetooth Core Specification v5.0", December 2016.

[52] 3GPP TS 32.422: "Telecommunication management; Subscriber and equipment trace; Trace control and configuration management".

[53] 3GPP TS 38.314: "NR; layer 2 measurements".

[54] Void.

[55] 3GPP TS 23.287: "Architecture enhancements for 5G System (5GS) to support Vehicle-to-Everything (V2X) services".

[56] 3GPP TS 23.285: "Technical Specification Group Services and System Aspects; Architecture enhancements for V2X services".

[57] 3GPP TS 24.587: " Technical Specification Group Core Network and Terminals; Vehicle-to-Everything (V2X) services in 5G System (5GS)".

[58] Military Standard WGS84 Metric MIL-STD-2401 (11 January 1994): "Military Standard Department of Defence World Geodetic System (WGS)".

[59] 3GPP TS 38.101-4 "NR; User Equipment (UE) radio transmission and reception; Part 4: Performance Requirements".

[60] 3GPP TS 33.536: "Technical Specification Group Services and System Aspects; Security aspects of 3GPP support for advanced Vehicle-to-Everything (V2X) services".

[61] 3GPP TS 37.320: "Radio measurement collection for Minimization of Drive Tests (MDT); Overall description; Stage 2".

[62] 3GPP TS 36.306: "User Equipment (UE) radio access capabilities".

[63] 3GPP TS 38.174: "NR; Integrated Access and Backhaul (IAB) radio transmission and reception".

[64] 3GPP TS 38.472: "NG-RAN; F1 signalling transport".

[65] 3GPP TS 23.304: "Proximity based Services (ProSe) in the 5G System (5GS)".

[66] 3GPP TS 38.351: "NR; Sidelink Relay Adaptation Protocol (SRAP) Specification".

[67] 3GPP TS 23.247: "Architectural enhancements for 5G multicast-broadcast services; Stage 2"

[68] 3GPP TS 26.247: "Transparent end-to-end Packet-switched Streaming Service (PSS); Progressive Download and Dynamic Adaptive Streaming over HTTP (3GP-DASH)".

[69] 3GPP TS 26.114: "IP Multimedia Subsystem (IMS); Multimedia Telephony; Media handling and interaction".

[70] 3GPP TS 26.118: "Virtual Reality (VR) profiles for streaming applications".

[71] NIMA TR 8350.2, Third Edition, Amendment 1, 3 January 2000: "DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE WORLD GEODETIC SYSTEM 1984".

[72] 3GPP TS 24.554: "Technical Specification Group Core Network and Terminals; Proximity-services (ProSe) in 5G System (5GS) protocol".

[73] 3GPP TS 38.305: "NG Radio Access Network (NG-RAN); Stage 2 functional specification of User Equipment (UE) positioning in NG-RAN".

[74] 3GPP TS 23.122: "Non-Access-Stratum (NAS) functions related to Mobile Station (MS) in idle mode".

[75] 3GPP TS 38.101-5: "User Equipment (UE) radio transmission and reception; Part 5: Satellite access Radio Frequency (RF) and performance requirements".

3 Definitions, symbols and abbreviations

3.1 Definitions

For the purposes of the present document, the terms and definitions given in TR 21.905 [1] and the following apply. A term defined in the present document takes precedence over the definition of the same term, if any, in TR 21.905 [1].

**AM MRB:** An MRB associated with at least an AM RLC bearer for PTP transmission.

**BH RLC channel:** An RLC channel between two nodes, which is used to transport backhaul packets.

**Broadcast MRB:** A radio bearer configured for MBS broadcast delivery.

**CEIL:** Mathematical function used to 'round up' i.e. to the nearest integer having a higher or equal value.

**DAPS bearer:** a bearer whose radio protocols are located in both the source gNB and the target gNB during DAPS handover to use both source gNB and target gNB resources.

**Dedicated signalling:** Signalling sent on DCCH logical channel between the network and a single UE.

**Dormant BWP:** The dormant BWP is one of downlink BWPs configured by the network via dedicated RRC signalling. In the dormant BWP, the UE stops monitoring PDCCH on/for the SCell, but continues performing CSI measurements, Automatic Gain Control (AGC) and beam management, if configured. For each serving cell other than the SpCell or PUCCH SCell, the network may configure one BWP as a dormant BWP.

**Field:** The individual contents of an information element are referred to as fields.

**FLOOR:** Mathematical function used to 'round down' i.e. to the nearest integer having a lower or equal value.

**Frequency Selection Area ID:** An identity used for broadcast MBS session to guide the frequency selection of the UE as defined in TS 23.247 [67].

**Global cell identity:** An identity to uniquely identifying an NR cell. It is consisted of *cellIdentity* and *plmn-Identity* of the first *PLMN-Identity* in *plmn-IdentityList* in SIB1.

**Information element:** A structural element containing single or multiple fields is referred as information element.

**MBS Radio Bearer:** A radio bearer that is configured for MBS delivery.

**Multicast/Broadcast Service:** A point-to-multipoint service as defined in TS 23.247 [67].

**Multicast MRB:** A radio bearer configured for MBS multicast delivery.

**MUSIM gap:** Period that the UE may use to perform MUSIM operations.

**NCSG:** Network controlled small gap as defined in TS 38.133 [14].

**NPN-only Cell**: A cell that is only available for normal service for NPNs' subscriber. An NPN-capable UE determines that a cell is NPN-only Cell by detecting that the *cellReservedForOtherUse* IE is set to true while the *npn-IdentityInfoList* IE is present in *CellAccessRelatedInfo*.

**NR sidelink communication**: AS functionality enabling at least V2X Communication as defined in TS 23.287 [55], and ProSe Communication (including ProSe UE-to-Network Relay , non-Relay communication and ProSe UE-to-UE Relay Communication) as defined in TS 23.304 [65] between two or more nearby UEs, using NR technology but not traversing any network node.

**NR sidelink discovery**: AS functionality enabling ProSe non-Relay Discovery, ProSe UE-to-Network Relay discovery and ProSe UE-to-UE Relay discovery for Proximity based Services as defined in TS 23.304 [65] between two or more nearby UEs, using NR technology but not traversing any network node.

**PNI-NPN identity:** an identifier of a PNI-NPN comprising of a PLMN ID and a CAG -ID combination.

**Primary Cell**: The MCG cell, operating on the primary frequency, in which the UE either performs the initial connection establishment procedure or initiates the connection re-establishment procedure.

**PC5 Relay RLC channel**: An RLC channel between L2 U2N Remote UE and L2 U2N Relay UE, or between L2 U2U Remote UE and L2 U2U Relay UE, which is used to transport packets over PC5 for L2 UE-to-Network relay or L2 UE-to-UE relay.

**Primary SCG Cell**: For dual connectivity operation, the SCG cell in which the UE performs random access when performing the Reconfiguration with Sync procedure.

**Primary Timing Advance Group**: Timing Advance Group containing the SpCell.

**PUCCH SCell:** An SCell configured with PUCCH.

**PUSCH-Less SCell:** An SCell configured without PUSCH.

**RedCap UE:** A UE with reduced capabilities as specified in clause 4.2.21.1 in TS 38.306 [26].

**RLC bearer configuration:** The lower layer part of the radio bearer configuration comprising the RLC and logical channel configurations.

**Secondary Cell**: For a UE configured with CA, a cell providing additional radio resources on top of Special Cell.

**Secondary Cell Group**: For a UE configured with dual connectivity, the subset of serving cells comprising of the PSCell and zero or more secondary cells.

**Serving Cell**: For a UE in RRC\_CONNECTED not configured with CA/DC there is only one serving cell comprising of the primary cell. For a UE in RRC\_CONNECTED configured with CA/ DC the term 'serving cells' is used to denote the set of cells comprising of the Special Cell(s) and all secondary cells.

**Small Data Transmission**: A procedure used for transmission of data and/or signalling over allowed radio bearers in RRC\_INACTIVE state (i.e. without the UE transitioning to RRC\_CONNECTED state).

**SNPN identity:** an identifier of an SNPN comprising of a PLMN ID and an NID combination.

**Special Cell:** For Dual Connectivity operation the term Special Cell refers to the PCell of the MCG or the PSCell of the SCG, otherwise the term Special Cell refers to the PCell.

**Split SRB**: In MR-DC, an SRB that supports transmission via MCG and SCG as well as duplication of RRC PDUs as defined in TS 37.340 [41].

**SSB Frequency**: Frequency referring to the position of resource element RE=#0 (subcarrier #0) of resource block RB#10 of the SS block.

**U2N Relay UE**: A UE that provides functionality to support connectivity to the network for U2N Remote UE(s).

**U2N Remote UE**: A UE that communicates with the network via a U2N Relay UE.

**U2U Remote UE:** A UE that communicates with another UE via a U2U Relay UE.

**U2U Relay UE:** A UE that provides functionality to support connectivity between U2U Remote UEs.

**Uu Relay RLC channel**: An RLC channel between L2 U2N Relay UE and gNB, which is used to transport packets over Uu for L2 UE-to-Network relay**.**

**UE Inactive AS Context**: UE Inactive AS Context is stored when the connection is suspended and restored when the connection is resumed. It includes information as defined in clause 5.3.8.3.

**V2X sidelink communication**: AS functionality enabling V2X Communication as defined in TS 23.285 [56], between nearby UEs, using E-UTRA technology but not traversing any network node.

3.2 Abbreviations

For the purposes of the present document, the abbreviations given in TR 21.905 [1] and the following apply. An abbreviation defined in the present document takes precedence over the definition of the same abbreviation, if any, in TR 21.905 [1].

5GC 5G Core Network

ACK Acknowledgement

AM Acknowledged Mode

ARQ Automatic Repeat Request

AS Access Stratum

ASN.1 Abstract Syntax Notation One

BAP Backhaul Adaptation Protocol

BCD Binary Coded Decimal

BFD Beam Failure Detection

BH Backhaul

BLER Block Error Rate

BWP Bandwidth Part

CA Carrier Aggregation

CAG Closed Access Group

CAG-ID Closed Access Group Identifier

CAPC Channel Access Priority Class

CBR Channel Busy Ratio

CCCH Common Control Channel

CFR Common Frequency Resources

CG Cell Group

CHO Conditional Handover

CLI Cross Link Interference

CMAS Commercial Mobile Alert Service

CP Control Plane

CPA Conditional PSCell Addition

CPC Conditional PSCell Change

C-RNTI Cell RNTI

CSI Channel State Information

DAPS Dual Active Protocol Stack

DC Dual Connectivity

DCCH Dedicated Control Channel

DCI Downlink Control Information

DCP DCI with CRC scrambled by PS-RNTI

DFN Direct Frame Number

DL Downlink

DL-PRS Downlink Positioning Reference Signal

DL-SCH Downlink Shared Channel

DM-RS Demodulation Reference Signal

DRB (user) Data Radio Bearer

DRX Discontinuous Reception

DTCH Dedicated Traffic Channel

ECEF Earth-Centered, Earth-Fixed

ECI Earth-Centered Inertial

EN-DC E-UTRA NR Dual Connectivity with E-UTRA connected to EPC

EPC Evolved Packet Core

EPS Evolved Packet System

ETWS Earthquake and Tsunami Warning System

E-UTRA Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access

E-UTRA/5GC E-UTRA connected to 5GC

E-UTRA/EPC E-UTRA connected to EPC

E-UTRAN Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access Network

FDD Frequency Division Duplex

FFS For Further Study

G-CS-RNTI Group Configured Scheduling RNTI

GERAN GSM/EDGE Radio Access Network

GIN Group ID for Network selection

GNSS Global Navigation Satellite System

G-RNTI Group RNTI

GSM Global System for Mobile Communications

HARQ Hybrid Automatic Repeat Request

HRNN Human Readable Network Name

HSDN High Speed Dedicated Network

H-SFN Hyper SFN

IAB Integrated Access and Backhaul

IAB-DU IAB-node DU

IAB-MT IAB Mobile Termination

IDC In-Device Coexistence

IE Information element

IMSI International Mobile Subscriber Identity

kB Kilobyte (1000 bytes)

L1 Layer 1

L2 Layer 2

L3 Layer 3

LBT Listen Before Talk

LEO Low Earth Orbit

MAC Medium Access Control

MBS Multicast/Broadcast Service

MBS FSAI MBS Frequency Selection Area Identity

MCCH MBS Control Channel

MCG Master Cell Group

MDT Minimization of Drive Tests

MIB Master Information Block

MPE Maximum Permissible Exposure

MRB MBS Radio Bearer

MR-DC Multi-Radio Dual Connectivity

MTCH MBS Traffic Channel

MTSI Multimedia Telephony Service for IMS

MUSIM Multi-Universal Subscriber Identity Module

N/A Not Applicable

NE-DC NR E-UTRA Dual Connectivity

(NG)EN-DC E-UTRA NR Dual Connectivity (covering E-UTRA connected to EPC or 5GC)

NGEN-DC E-UTRA NR Dual Connectivity with E-UTRA connected to 5GC

NID Network Identifier

NPN Non-Public Network

NR-DC NR-NR Dual Connectivity

NR/5GC NR connected to 5GC

NSAG Network Slice AS Group

NTN Non-Terrestrial Network

PCell Primary Cell

PDCP Packet Data Convergence Protocol

PDU Protocol Data Unit

PEI Paging Early Indication

PEI-O Paging Early Indication-Occasion

PLMN Public Land Mobile Network

PNI-NPN Public Network Integrated Non-Public Network

posSIB Positioning SIB

PPW PRS Processing Window

PRS Positioning Reference Signal

PSCell Primary SCG Cell

PTM Point to Multipoint

PTP Point to Point

PWS Public Warning System

QoE Quality of Experience

QoS Quality of Service

RAN Radio Access Network

RAT Radio Access Technology

RLC Radio Link Control

RLM Radio Link Monitoring

RMTC RSSI Measurement Timing Configuration

RNA RAN-based Notification Area

RNTI Radio Network Temporary Identifier

ROHC Robust Header Compression

RPLMN Registered Public Land Mobile Network

RRC Radio Resource Control

RS Reference Signal

SBAS Satellite Based Augmentation System

SCell Secondary Cell

SCG Secondary Cell Group

SCS Subcarrier Spacing

SD-RSRP Sidelink Discovery RSRP

SDT Small Data Transmission

SFN System Frame Number

SFTD SFN and Frame Timing Difference

SI System Information

SIB System Information Block

SL Sidelink

SLSS Sidelink Synchronisation Signal

SNPN Stand-alone Non-Public Network

SpCell Special Cell

SRAP Sidelink Relay Adaptation Protocol

SRB Signalling Radio Bearer

SRS Sounding Reference Signal

SSB Synchronization Signal Block

TAG Timing Advance Group

TDD Time Division Duplex

TEG Timing Error Group

TM Transparent Mode

TMGI Temporary Mobile Group Identity

U2N UE-to-Network

U2U UE-to-UE

UDC Uplink Data Compression

UE User Equipment

UL Uplink

UM Unacknowledged Mode

UP User Plane

VR Virtual Reality

In the ASN.1, lower case may be used for some (parts) of the above abbreviations e.g. c-RNTI.

4 General

4.1 Introduction

This specification is organised as follows:

- clause 4.2 describes the RRC protocol model;

- clause 4.3 specifies the services provided to upper layers as well as the services expected from lower layers;

- clause 4.4 lists the RRC functions;

- clause 5 specifies RRC procedures, including UE state transitions;

- clause 6 specifies the RRC messages in ASN.1 and description;

- clause 7 specifies the variables (including protocol timers and constants) and counters to be used by the UE;

- clause 8 specifies the encoding of the RRC messages;

- clause 9 specifies the specified and default radio configurations;

- clause 10 specifies generic error handling;

- clause 11 specifies the RRC messages transferred across network nodes;

- clause 12 specifies the UE capability related constraints and performance requirements.

4.2 Architecture

4.2.1 UE states and state transitions including inter RAT

A UE is either in RRC\_CONNECTED state or in RRC\_INACTIVE state when an RRC connection has been established. If this is not the case, i.e. no RRC connection is established, the UE is in RRC\_IDLE state. The RRC states can further be characterised as follows:

**- RRC\_IDLE**:

- A UE specific DRX may be configured by upper layers;

- At lower layers, the UE may be configured with a DRX for PTM transmission of MBS broadcast;

- UE controlled mobility based on network configuration;

- The UE:

- Monitors Short Messages transmitted with P-RNTI over DCI (see clause 6.5);

- Monitors a Paging channel for CN paging using 5G-S-TMSI, except if the UE is acting as a L2 U2N Remote UE;

- If configured by upper layers for MBS multicast reception, monitors a Paging channel for CN paging using TMGI;

- Performs neighbouring cell measurements and cell (re-)selection;

- Acquires system information and can send SI request (if configured);

- Performs logging of available measurements together with location and time for logged measurement configured UEs;

- Performs idle/inactive measurements for idle/inactive measurement configured UEs;

- If configured by upper layers for MBS broadcast reception, acquires MCCH change notification and MBS broadcast control information and data.

**- RRC\_INACTIVE**:

- A UE specific DRX may be configured by upper layers or by RRC layer;

- At lower layers, the UE may be configured with a DRX for PTM transmission of MBS broadcast;

- UE controlled mobility based on network configuration;

- The UE stores the UE Inactive AS context;

- A RAN-based notification area is configured by RRC layer;

- Transfer of unicast data and/or signalling to/from UE over radio bearers configured for SDT.

The UE:

- Monitors Short Messages transmitted with P-RNTI over DCI (see clause 6.5);

- During SDT procedure, monitors control channels associated with the shared data channel to determine if data is scheduled for it;

- While SDT procedure is not ongoing, monitors a Paging channel for CN paging using 5G-S-TMSI and RAN paging using fullI-RNTI, except if the UE is acting as a L2 U2N Remote UE;

- If configured by upper layers for MBS multicast reception, while SDT procedure is not ongoing, monitors a Paging channel for paging using TMGI;

- Performs neighbouring cell measurements and cell (re-)selection;

- Performs RAN-based notification area updates periodically and when moving outside the configured RAN-based notification area;

- Acquires system information, while SDT procedure is not ongoing, and can send SI request (if configured);

- While SDT procedure is not ongoing, performs logging of available measurements together with location and time for logged measurement configured UEs;

- While SDT procedure is not ongoing, performs idle/inactive measurements for idle/inactive measurement configured UEs;

- If configured by upper layers for MBS broadcast reception, acquires MCCH change notification and MBS broadcast control information and data;

- Transmits SRS for Positioning.

**- RRC\_CONNECTED:**

- The UE stores the AS context;

- Transfer of unicast data to/from UE;

- Transfer of MBS multicast data to UE;

- At lower layers, the UE may be configured with a UE specific DRX;

- At lower layers, the UE may be configured with a DRX for PTM transmission of MBS broadcast and/or a DRX for MBS multicast;

- For UEs supporting CA, use of one or more SCells, aggregated with the SpCell, for increased bandwidth;

- For UEs supporting DC, use of one SCG, aggregated with the MCG, for increased bandwidth;

- Network controlled mobility within NR, to/from E-UTRA, and to UTRA-FDD;

- Network controlled mobility (path switch) between a serving cell and a L2 U2N Relay UE, or vice versa.

- The UE:

- Monitors Short Messages transmitted with P-RNTI over DCI (see clause 6.5), if configured;

- Monitors control channels associated with the shared data channel to determine if data is scheduled for it;

- Provides channel quality and feedback information;

- Performs neighbouring cell measurements and measurement reporting;

- Acquires system information;

- Performs immediate MDT measurement together with available location reporting;

- If configured by upper layers for MBS broadcast reception, acquires MCCH change notification and MBS broadcast control information and data.

Figure 4.2.1-1 illustrates an overview of UE RRC state machine and state transitions in NR. A UE has only one RRC state in NR at one time.

****

**Figure 4.2.1-1: UE state machine and state transitions in NR**

Figure 4.2.1-2 illustrates an overview of UE state machine and state transitions in NR as well as the mobility procedures supported between NR/5GC, E-UTRA/EPC and E-UTRA/5GC.

****

**Figure 4.2.1-2: UE state machine and state transitions between NR/5GC, E-UTRA/EPC and E-UTRA/5GC**

Figure 4.2.1-3 illustrates the mobility procedure supported between NR/5GC and UTRA-FDD.

****

**Figure 4.2.1-3: Mobility procedure supported between NR/5GC and UTRA-FDD**

4.2.2 Signalling radio bearers

"Signalling Radio Bearers" (SRBs) are defined as Radio Bearers (RBs) that are used only for the transmission of RRC and NAS messages. More specifically, the following SRBs are defined:

- SRB0 is for RRC messages using the CCCH logical channel;

- SRB1 is for RRC messages (which may include a piggybacked NAS message) as well as for NAS messages prior to the establishment of SRB2, all using DCCH logical channel;

- SRB2 is for NAS messages and for RRC messages which include logged measurement information, all using DCCH logical channel. SRB2 has a lower priority than SRB1 and may be configured by the network after AS security activation;

- SRB3 is for specific RRC messages when UE is in (NG)EN-DC or NR-DC, all using DCCH logical channel;

- SRB4 is for RRC messages which include application layer measurement report information, all using DCCH logical channel. SRB4 has a lower priority than SRB1 and can only be configured by the network after AS security activation.

In downlink, piggybacking of NAS messages is used only for one dependant (i.e. with joint success/failure) procedure: bearer establishment/modification/release. In uplink piggybacking of NAS message is used only for transferring the initial NAS message during connection setup and connection resume.

NOTE 1: The NAS messages transferred via SRB2 are also contained in RRC messages, which however do not include any RRC protocol control information.

Once AS security is activated, all RRC messages on SRB1, SRB2, SRB3 and SRB4, including those containing NAS messages, are integrity protected and ciphered by PDCP. NAS independently applies integrity protection and ciphering to the NAS messages, see TS 24.501 [23].

Split SRB is supported for all the MR-DC options in both SRB1 and SRB2 (split SRB is not supported for SRB0, SRB3 and SRB4).

For operation with shared spectrum channel access in FR1, SRB0, SRB1 and SRB3 are assigned with the highest priority Channel Access Priority Class (CAPC), (i.e. CAPC = 1) while CAPC for SRB2 is configurable.

4.3 Services

4.3.1 Services provided to upper layers

The RRC protocol offers the following services to upper layers:

- Broadcast of common control information;

- Notification of UEs in RRC\_IDLE, e.g. about a mobile terminating call;

- Notification of UEs about ETWS and/or CMAS;

- Transfer of dedicated signalling;

- Broadcast of positioning assistance data;

- Transfer of application layer measurement configuration and reporting.

4.3.2 Services expected from lower layers

In brief, the following are the main services that RRC expects from lower layers:

- Integrity protection, ciphering and loss-less in-sequence delivery of information without duplication;

4.4 Functions

The RRC protocol includes the following main functions:

- Broadcast of system information:

- Including NAS common information;

- Information applicable for UEs in RRC\_IDLE and RRC\_INACTIVE (e.g. cell (re-)selection parameters, neighbouring cell information) and information (also) applicable for UEs in RRC\_CONNECTED (e.g. common channel configuration information);

- Including ETWS notification, CMAS notification;

- Including positioning assistance data.

- RRC connection control:

- Paging;

- Establishment/modification/suspension/resumption/release of RRC connection, including e.g. assignment/modification of UE identity (C-RNTI, fullI-RNTI, etc.), establishment/modification/suspension/resumption/release of SRBs (except for SRB0);

- Access barring;

- Initial AS security activation, i.e. initial configuration of AS integrity protection (SRBs, DRBs) and AS ciphering (SRBs, DRBs);

- RRC connection mobility including e.g. intra-frequency and inter-frequency handover, path switch from a PCell to a target L2 U2N Relay UE or from a L2 U2N Relay UE to a target PCell, associated AS security handling, i.e. key/algorithm change, specification of RRC context information transferred between network nodes;

- Establishment/modification/suspension/resumption/release of RBs carrying user data (DRBs/MRBs);

- Radio configuration control including e.g. assignment/modification of ARQ configuration, HARQ configuration, DRX configuration;

- In case of DC, cell management including e.g. change of PSCell, addition/modification/release of SCG cell(s);

- In case of CA, cell management including e.g. addition/modification/release of SCell(s);

- QoS control including assignment/ modification of semi-persistent scheduling (SPS) configuration and configured grant configuration for DL and UL respectively, assignment/ modification of parameters for UL rate control in the UE, i.e. allocation of a priority and a prioritised bit rate (PBR) for each RB of UE and logical channel of IAB-MT.

- Recovery from radio link failure.

- Inter-RAT mobility including e.g. AS security activation, transfer of RRC context information;

- Measurement configuration and reporting:

- Establishment/modification/release of measurement configuration (e.g. intra-frequency, inter-frequency and inter- RAT measurements);

- Setup and release of measurement gaps;

- Measurement reporting.

- Configuration of BAP entity and BH RLC channels for the support of IAB-node.

- Other functions including e.g. generic protocol error handling, transfer of dedicated NAS information, transfer of UE radio access capability information.

- Support of self-configuration and self-optimisation.

- Support of measurement logging and reporting for network performance optimisation, as specified in TS 37.320 [61];

- Support of transfer of application layer measurement configuration and reporting.

5 Procedures

**<<Skip Unchanged>>**

5.5.3.2 Layer 3 filtering

The UE shall:

1> for each cell measurement quantity, each beam measurement quantity, each sidelink measurement quantity as needed in clause 5.8.10, for each CLI measurement quantity that the UE performs measurements according to 5.5.3.1, and for each candidate L2 U2N Relay UE or candidate U2U Relay UE measurement quantity according to 5.5.3.4:

2> filter the measured result, before using for evaluation of reporting criteria, for measurement reporting or for U2U Relay (re)selection evaluation, by the following formula:

***F*n = (1 – *a*)\**F*n-1 + *a*\**M*n**

where

***Mn*** is the latest received measurement result from the physical layer;

***Fn*** is the updated filtered measurement result, that is used for evaluation of reporting criteria, for measurement reporting or for U2U Relay (re)selection evaluation;

***Fn-1*** is the old filtered measurement result, where ***F0*** is set to ***M1*** when the first measurement result from the physical layer is received; and for *MeasObjectNR*, ***a*** = 1/2(***ki***/4), where ***ki*** is the *filterCoefficient* for the corresponding measurement quantity of the i:th *QuantityConfigNR* in *quantityConfigNR-List*, and *i* is indicated by *quantityConfigIndex* in *MeasObjectNR*; for other measurements, ***a*** = 1/2(***k***/4), where ***k*** is the *filterCoefficient* for the corresponding measurement quantity received by the *quantityConfig*; for UTRA-FDD, a = 1/2(k/4), where k is the filterCoefficient for the corresponding measurement quantity received by *quantityConfigUTRA-FDD* in the *QuantityConfig*;

2> adapt the filter such that the time characteristics of the filter are preserved at different input rates, observing that the *filterCoefficient k* assumes a sample rate equal to X ms; The value of X is equivalent to one intra-frequency L1 measurement period as defined in TS 38.133 [14] assuming non-DRX operation, and depends on frequency range.

NOTE 1: If ***k*** is set to 0, no layer 3 filtering is applicable.

NOTE 2: The filtering is performed in the same domain as used for evaluation of reporting criteria or for measurement reporting, i.e., logarithmic filtering for logarithmic measurements.

NOTE 3: The filter input rate is implementation dependent, to fulfil the performance requirements set in TS 38.133 [14]. For further details about the physical layer measurements, see TS 38.133 [14].

NOTE 4: For CLI-RSSI measurement, it is up to UE implementation whether to reset filtering upon BWP switch.

5.5.3.3 Derivation of cell measurement results

The network may configure the UE in RRC\_CONNECTED to derive RSRP, RSRQ and SINR measurement results per cell associated to NR measurement objects based on parameters configured in the *measObject* (e.g. maximum number of beams to be averaged and beam consolidation thresholds) and in the *reportConfig* (*rsType* to be measured, SS/PBCH block or CSI-RS).

The network may configure the UE in RRC\_IDLE or in RRC\_INACTIVE to derive RSRP and RSRQ measurement results per cell associated to NR carriers based on parameters configured in *measIdleCarrierListNR* within *VarMeasIdleConfig* for measurements performed according to 5.7.8.2a.

The UE shall:

1> for each cell measurement quantity to be derived based on SS/PBCH block:

2> if *nrofSS-BlocksToAverage* is not configured in the associated *measObject* in RRC\_CONNECTED or in the associated entry in *measIdleCarrierListNR* within *VarMeasIdleConfig* in RRC\_IDLE/RRC\_INACTIVE; or

2> if *absThreshSS-BlocksConsolidation* is not configured in the associated *measObject* in RRC\_CONNECTED or in the associated entry in *measIdleCarrierListNR* within *VarMeasIdleConfig* in RRC\_IDLE/RRC\_INACTIVE; or

2> if the highest beam measurement quantity value is below or equal to *absThreshSS-BlocksConsolidation*:

3> derive each cell measurement quantity based on SS/PBCH block as the highest beam measurement quantity value, where each beam measurement quantity is described in TS 38.215 [9];

2> else:

3> derive each cell measurement quantity based on SS/PBCH block as the linear power scale average of the highest beam measurement quantity values above *absThreshSS-BlocksConsolidation* where the total number of averaged beams shall not exceed *nrofSS-BlocksToAverage*, and where each beam measurement quantity is described in TS 38.215 [9];

2> if in RRC\_CONNECTED, apply layer 3 cell filtering as described in 5.5.3.2;

1> for each cell measurement quantity to be derived based on CSI-RS:

2> consider a CSI-RS resource to be applicable for deriving cell measurements when the concerned CSI-RS resource is included in the *csi-rs-CellMobility* including the *physCellId* of the cell in the*CSI-RS-ResourceConfigMobility* in the associated *measObject*;

2> if *nrofCSI-RS-ResourcesToAverage* in the associated *measObject* is not configured; or

2> if *absThreshCSI-RS-Consolidation* in the associated *measObject* is not configured; or

2> if the highest beam measurement quantity value is below or equal to *absThreshCSI-RS-Consolidation*:

3> derive each cell measurement quantity based on applicable CSI-RS resources for the cell as the highest beam measurement quantity value, where each beam measurement quantity is described in TS 38.215 [9];

2> else:

3> derive each cell measurement quantity based on CSI-RS as the linear power scale average of the highest beam measurement quantity values above *absThreshCSI-RS-Consolidation* where the total number of averaged beams shall not exceed *nrofCSI-RS-ResourcesToAverage*;

2> apply layer 3 cell filtering as described in 5.5.3.2.

5.5.3.3a Derivation of layer 3 beam filtered measurement

The UE shall:

1> for each layer 3 beam filtered measurement quantity to be derived based on SS/PBCH block;

2> derive each configured beam measurement quantity based on SS/PBCH block as described in TS 38.215[9], and apply layer 3 beam filtering as described in 5.5.3.2;

1> for each layer 3 beam filtered measurement quantity to be derived based on CSI-RS;

2> derive each configured beam measurement quantity based on CSI-RS as described in TS 38.215 [9], and apply layer 3 beam filtering as described in 5.5.3.2.

5.5.3.4 Derivation of L2 U2N Relay UE measurement results

A UE may be configured by network to derive NR sidelink measurement results of serving L2 U2N Relay UE or candidate L2 U2N Relay UEs associated to the measurement objects configured in the *measObjectRelay*.

The UE shall:

1> for each L2 U2N Relay UE measurement quantity to be derived:

2> derive the corresponding measurement quantity based on DMRS as described in TS 38.215 [9];

2> apply layer 3 filtering as described in 5.5.3.2;

**<<Skip Unchanged>>**

5.8 Sidelink

5.8.1 General

NR sidelink communication consists of unicast, groupcast and broadcast. For unicast, the PC5-RRC connection is a logical connection between a pair of a Source Layer-2 ID and a Destination Layer-2 ID in the AS. The PC5-RRC signalling, as specified in clause 5.8.9, can be initiated after its corresponding PC5 unicast link establishment (TS 23.287 [55]). The PC5-RRC connection and the corresponding sidelink SRBs and sidelink DRB(s) are released when the PC5 unicast link is released as indicated by upper layers.

For each PC5-RRC connection of unicast, one sidelink SRB (i.e. SL-SRB0) is used to transmit the PC5-S message(s) before the PC5-S security has been established. One sidelink SRB (i.e. SL-SRB1) is used to transmit the PC5-S messages to establish the PC5-S security. One sidelink SRB (i.e. SL-SRB2) is used to transmit the PC5-S messages after the PC5-S security has been established, which is protected. One sidelink SRB (i.e. SL-SRB3) is used to transmit the PC5-RRC signalling, which is protected and only sent after the PC5-S security has been established. One sidelink SRB (i.e. SL-SRB4) is used to transmit/receive the NR sidelink discovery messages.

For unicast of NR sidelink communication, AS security comprises of integrity protection of PC5 signalling (SL-SRB1, SL-SRB2 and SL-SRB3) and user data (SL-DRBs), and it further comprises of ciphering of PC5 signaling (SL-SRB1 only for the Direct Link Security Mode Complete message as specified in TS 24.587 [57] for V2X service or TS 24.554 [72] for Proximity-services, SL-SRB2 and SL-SRB3) and user data (SL-DRBs). The ciphering and integrity protection algorithms and parameters for a PC5 unicast link are exchanged by PC5-S messages in the upper layers as specified in TS 33.536 [60], and apply to the corresponding PC5-RRC connection in the AS. Once AS security is activated for a PC5 unicast link in the upper layers as specified in TS 33.536 [60], all messages on SL-SRB2 and SL-SRB3 and/or user data on SL-DRBs of the corresponding PC5-RRC connection are integrity protected and/or ciphered by the PDCP.

For unicast of NR sidelink communication, if the change of the key is indicated by the upper layers as specified in TS 24.587 [57] or TS 24.554 [72], UE re-establishes the PDCP entity of the SL-SRB1, SL-SRB2, SL-SRB3 and SL-DRBs on the corresponding PC5-RRC connection.

NOTE 1: In case the configurations for NR sidelink communication are acquired via the E-UTRA, the configurations for NR sidelink communication in *SIB12* and *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR* within *RRCReconfiguration* used in clause 5.8 are provided by the configurations in *SystemInformationBlockType28* and *sl-ConfigDedicatedForNR* within *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* as specified in TS 36.331 [10], respectively.

NOTE 2: In this release, there is one-to-one correspondence between the PC5-RRC connection and the PC5 unicast link as specified in TS 38.300[2].

NOTE 3: All SL-DRBs related to the same PC5-RRC connection have the same activation/deactivation setting for ciphering and the same activation/deactivation setting for integrity protection as specified in TS 33.536 [60].

NOTE 4: When integrity check failure concerning SL-SRB1 for a specific destination is detected, the UE sends an indication to the upper layers [57].

NOTE 5: The selection of NULL algorithms means that the PC5 messages are considered protected for the purposes of being allowed to be sent or received.

5.8.2 Conditions for NR sidelink communication/discovery operation

The UE shall perform NR sidelink communication operation only if the conditions defined in this clause are met:

1> if the UE's serving cell is suitable (RRC\_IDLE or RRC\_INACTIVE or RRC\_CONNECTED); and if either the selected cell on the frequency used for NR sidelink communication/discovery operation belongs to the registered or equivalent PLMN as specified in TS 24.587 [57] or TS 24.554 [72] or the UE is out of coverage on the frequency used for NR sidelink communication/discovery operation as defined in TS 38.304 [20] and TS 36.304 [27]; or

1> if the UE's serving cell (RRC\_IDLE or RRC\_CONNECTED) fulfils the conditions to support NR sidelink communication/discovery in limited service state as specified in TS 23.287 [55]; and if either the serving cell is on the frequency used for NR sidelink communication/discovery operation or the UE is out of coverage on the frequency used for NR sidelink communication/discovery operation as defined in TS 38.304 [20] and TS 36.304 [27]; or

1> if the UE has no serving cell (RRC\_IDLE).

5.8.3 Sidelink UE information for NR sidelink communication/discovery

5.8.3.1 General

****

**Figure 5.8.3.1-1: Sidelink UE information for NR sidelink communication/discovery**

The purpose of this procedure is to inform the network that the UE:

- is interested or no longer interested to receive or transmit NR sidelink communication/discovery,

- is requesting assignment or release of transmission resource for NR sidelink communication/discovery,

- is reporting QoS parameters and QoS profile(s) related to NR sidelink communication,

- is reporting that a sidelink radio link failure or sidelink RRC reconfiguration failure has been detected,

- is reporting the sidelink UE capability information of the associated peer UE for unicast communication,

- is reporting the RLC mode information of the sidelink data radio bearer(s) received from the associated peer UE for unicast communication,

- is reporting the accepted sidelink DRX configuration received from the associated peer UE for NR sidelink unicast reception,

- is reporting the sidelink DRX assistance information received from the associated peer UE for NR sidelink unicast transmission, when the UE is configured with *sl-ScheduledConfig*,

- is reporting, for NR sidelink groupcast transmission, the sidelink DRX on/off indication for the associated Destination Layer-2 ID, when the UE is configured with *sl-ScheduledConfig*,

- is reporting, for NR sidelink groupcast or broadcast reception, the Destination Layer-2 ID and QoS profile(s) associated with its interested services to which sidelink DRX is applied,

- is reporting DRX configuration reject information from its associated peer UE for NR sidelink unicast transmission, when the UE is configured with *sl-ScheduledConfig*,

- is reporting parameters related to U2N relay operation,

*Editor Note: FFS stage 3 impact to message formats (e.g., additional fields) for an RRC\_CONNECTED U2U relay/remote UE.*

5.8.3.2 Initiation

A UE capable of NR sidelink communication or NR sidelink discovery or NR sidelink U2N relay operation that is in RRC\_CONNECTED may initiate the procedure to indicate it is (interested in) receiving or transmitting NR sidelink communication or NR sidelink discovery or NR sidelink U2N relay operation in several cases including upon successful connection establishment or resuming, upon change of interest, upon changing QoS profile(s), upon receiving *UECapabilityInformationSidelink* from the associated peer UE, upon RLC mode information updated from the associated peer UE or upon change to a PCell providing *SIB12* including *sl-ConfigCommonNR*. A UE capable of NR sidelink communication may initiate the procedure to request assignment of dedicated sidelink DRB configuration and transmission resources for NR sidelink communication transmission. A UE capable of NR sidelink communication may initiate the procedure to report to the network that a sidelink radio link failure or sidelink RRC reconfiguration failure has been declared. A UE capable of NR sidelink discovery may initiate the procedure to request assignment of dedicated resources for NR sidelink discovery transmission or NR sidelink discovery reception. A UE capable of U2N relay operation may initiate the procedure to report/update parameters for acting as U2N Relay UE or U2N Remote UE (including L2 Remote UE's source L2 ID).

A UE capable of NR sidelink operation that is in RRC\_CONNECTED may initiate the procedure to report the sidelink DRX configuration received from the associated peer UE for NR sidelink unicast reception, upon accepting the sidelink DRX configuration from the associated peer UE. A UE capable of NR sidelink communication that is configured with *sl-ScheduledConfig* and is performing sidelink unicast transmission may initiate the procedure to report the sidelink DRX assistance information or the sidelink DRX configuration reject information received from the associated peer UE, upon receiving either of them from the associated peer UE. A UE capable of NR sidelink communication that is configured with *sl-ScheduledConfig* and is performing sidelink groupcast transmission may initiate the procedure to report the sidelink DRX on/off indication for the associated Destination Layer-2 ID.

A UE capable of NR sidelink operation that is in RRC\_CONNECTED may initiate the procedure to report the Destination Layer-2 ID and QoS profile(s) associated with its interested service(s) that sidelink DRX is applied, for NR sidelink groupcast or broadcast reception.

Upon initiating this procedure, the UE shall:

1> if *SIB12* including *sl-ConfigCommonNR* is provided by the PCell:

2> ensure having a valid version of *SIB12* for the PCell;

2> if configured by upper layers to receive NR sidelink communication on the frequency included in *sl-FreqInfoList* in *SIB12* of the PCell:

3> if the UE did not transmit a *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message since last entering RRC\_CONNECTED state; or

3> if since the last time the UE transmitted a *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message the UE connected to a PCell not providing *SIB12* including *sl-ConfigCommonNR*; or

3> if the last transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message did not include *sl-RxInterestedFreqList*; or if the frequency configured by upper layers to receive NR sidelink communication on has changed since the last transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message:

4> initiate transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message to indicate the NR sidelink communication reception frequency of interest in accordance with 5.8.3.3;

2> else:

3> if the last transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message included *sl-RxInterestedFreqList*:

4> initiate transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message to indicate it is no longer interested in NR sidelink communication reception in accordance with 5.8.3.3;

2> if configured by upper layers to transmit non-relay NR sidelink communication on the frequency included in *sl-FreqInfoList* in *SIB12* of the PCell:

3> if the UE did not transmit a *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message since last entering RRC\_CONNECTED state; or

3> if since the last time the UE transmitted a *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message the UE connected to a PCell not providing *SIB12* including *sl-ConfigCommonNR*; or

3> if the last transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message did not include *sl-TxResourceReqList*; or if the information carried by the *sl-TxResourceReqList* has changed since the last transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message:

4> initiate transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message to indicate the NR sidelink communication transmission resources required by the UE in accordance with 5.8.3.3;

2> else:

3> if the last transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message included *sl-TxResourceReqList*:

4> initiate transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message to indicate it no longer requires NR sidelink communication transmission resources in accordance with 5.8.3.3.

2> if configured by upper layer to receive NR sidelink non-relay discovery messages on the frequency included in *sl-FreqInfoList* in *SIB12* of the PCell including *sl-NonRelayDiscovery*:

3> if the UE did not transmit a *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message since last entering RRC\_CONNECTED state; or

3> if since the last time the UE transmitted a *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message the UE connected to a PCell not providing *SIB12* including *sl-ConfigCommonNR* or connected to a PCell providing *SIB12* but not including *sl-NonRelayDiscovery*; or

3> if the last transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message did not include *sl-RxInterestedFreqListDisc*; or if the frequency configured by upper layers to receive NR sidelink non-relay discovery messages on has changed since the last transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message:

4> initiate transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message to indicate the NR sidelink discovery reception frequency of interest in accordance with 5.8.3.3;

2> else:

3> if the last transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message included *sl-RxInterestedFreqListDisc*:

4> initiate transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message to indicate it is no longer interested in NR sidelink non-relay discovery messages reception in accordance with 5.8.3.3;

2> if configured by upper layer to receive NR sidelink L2 U2N relay discovery messages on the frequency included in *sl-FreqInfoList* in *SIB12* of the PCell including *sl-L2U2N-Relay*; or if configured by upper layer to receive NR sidelink L3 U2N relay discovery messages on the frequency included in *sl-FreqInfoList* in *SIB12* of the PCell including *sl-L3U2N-RelayDiscovery*:

3> if the UE did not transmit a *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message since last entering RRC\_CONNECTED state; or

3> if since the last time the UE transmitted a *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message the UE connected to a PCell not providing *SIB12* including *sl-ConfigCommonNR*; or connected to a PCell providing *SIB12* but not including *sl-L2U2N-Relay* in case of L2 U2N relay operation; or connected to a PCell providing *SIB12* but not including *sl-L3U2N-RelayDiscovery* in case of L3 U2N relay operation; or

3> if the last transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message did not include *sl-RxInterestedFreqListDisc*; or if the frequency configured by upper layers to receive NR sidelink discovery messages on has changed since the last transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message:

4> if the UE is capable of U2N Relay UE, and if *SIB12* includes *sl-RelayUE-ConfigCommon*; or

4> if the UE is selecting a U2N Relay UE / has a selected U2N Relay UE / configured with measurement object associated to L2 U2N Relay UEs, and if *SIB12* includes *sl-RemoteUE-ConfigCommon*:

5> initiate transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message to indicate the NR relay sidelink discovery reception frequency of interest in accordance with 5.8.3.3;

2> else:

3> if the last transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message included *sl-RxInterestedFreqListDisc*:

4> initiate transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message to indicate it is no longer interested in NR relay sidelink discovery messages reception in accordance with 5.8.3.3;

2> if configured by upper layer to transmit NR sidelink non-relay discovery messages on the frequency included in *sl-FreqInfoList* in *SIB12* of the PCell including *sl-NonRelayDiscovery*:

3> if the UE did not transmit a *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message since last entering RRC\_CONNECTED state; or

3> if since the last time the UE transmitted a *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message the UE connected to a PCell not providing *SIB12* including *sl-ConfigCommonNR* or connected to a PCell providing *SIB12* but not including *sl-NonRelayDiscovery*; or

3> if the last transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message did not include *sl-TxResourceReqListDisc*; or if the information carried by the *sl-TxResourceReqListDisc* has changed since the last transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message:

4> initiate transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message to indicate the NR sidelink non-relay discovery messages resources required by the UE in accordance with 5.8.3.3;

2> else:

3> if the last transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message included *sl-TxResourceReqListDisc*:

4> initiate transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message to indicate it no longer requires NR sidelink non-relay discovery messages resources in accordance with 5.8.3.3;

2> if configured by upper layer to transmit NR sidelink L2 U2N relay discovery messages on the frequency included in *sl-FreqInfoList* in *SIB12* of the PCell including *sl-L2U2N-Relay*; or if configured by upper layer to transmit NR sidelink L3 U2N relay discovery messages on the frequency included in *sl-FreqInfoList* in *SIB12* of the PCell including *sl-L3U2N-RelayDiscovery*:

3> if the UE did not transmit a *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message since last entering RRC\_CONNECTED state; or

3> if since the last time the UE transmitted a *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message the UE connected to a PCell not providing *SIB12* including *sl-ConfigCommonNR*; or connected to a PCell providing *SIB12* but not including *sl-L2U2N-Relay* in case of L2 U2N relay operation; or connected to a PCell providing *SIB12* but not including *sl-L3U2N-RelayDiscovery* in case of L3 U2N relay operation; or

3> if the last transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message did not include *sl-TxResourceReqListDisc*; or if the information carried by the *sl-TxResourceReqListDisc* has changed since the last transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message:

4> if the UE is capable of U2N Relay UE, and if *SIB12* includes *sl-RelayUE-ConfigCommon*, and if the U2N Relay UE threshold conditions as specified in 5.8.14.2 are met; or

4> if the UE is selecting a U2N Relay UE / has a selected U2N Relay UE, and if *SIB12* includes *sl-RemoteUE-ConfigCommon*, and if the U2N Remote UE threshold conditions as specified in 5.8.15.2 are met:

5> initiate transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message to indicate the NR sidelink relay discovery messages resources required by the UE in accordance with 5.8.3.3;

2> else:

3> if the last transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message included *sl-TxResourceReqListDisc*:

4> initiate transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message to indicate it no longer requires NR sidelink relay discovery messages resources in accordance with 5.8.3.3;

2> if configured by upper layer to transmit NR sidelink L2 U2N relay communication on the frequency included in *sl-FreqInfoList* in *SIB12* of the PCell including *sl-L2U2N-Relay*; or if configured by upper layer to transmit NR sidelink L3 U2N relay communication on the frequency included in *sl-FreqInfoList* in *SIB12* of the PCell including *sl-L3U2N-RelayDiscovery*:

3> if the UE did not transmit a *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message since last entering RRC\_CONNECTED state; or

3> if since the last time the UE transmitted a *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message the UE connected to a PCell not providing *SIB12* including *sl-ConfigCommonNR*; or connected to a PCell providing *SIB12* but not including *sl-L2U2N-Relay* in case of L2 U2N relay operation; or connected to a PCell providing *SIB12* but not including *sl-L3U2N-RelayDiscovery* in case of L3 U2N relay operation; or

3> if the last transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message did not include *sl-TxResourceReqL2U2N-Relay*; or if the information carried by the *sl-TxResourceReqL2U2N-Relay* has changed since the last transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message; or if the last transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message did not include *sl-TxResourceReqL3U2N-Relay*; or if the information carried by the *sl-TxResourceReqL3U2N-Relay* has changed since the last transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message; or

3> if configured by upper layers not to transmit either NR sidelink L2 U2N relay communication or NR sidelink L3 U2N relay communication, and if the last transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message includes both *sl-TxResourceReqL2U2N-Relay* and *sl-TxResourceReqL3U2N-Relay*:

4> if the UE is capable of U2N Relay UE, and if *SIB12* includes *sl-RelayUE-ConfigCommon*, and if the U2N Relay UE threshold conditions as specified in 5.8.14.2 are met; or

4> if the UE is selecting a U2N Relay UE / has a selected U2N Relay UE, and if *SIB12* includes *sl-RemoteUE-ConfigCommon*, and if the U2N Remote UE threshold conditions as specified in 5.8.15.2 are met:

5> initiate transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message to indicate the NR sidelink relay communication transmission resources required by the UE in accordance with 5.8.3.3;

2> else:

3> if the last transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message included *sl-TxResourceReqL2U2N-Relay* or *sl-TxResourceReqL3U2N-Relay*:

4> initiate transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message to indicate it no longer requires NR sidelink relay communication transmission resources in accordance with 5.8.3.3;

2> if configured by upper layers to perform NR sidelink reception on the frequency included in *sl-FreqInfoList* in *SIB12* of the PCell and if *sl-DRX-ConfigCommonGC-BC* is included in *SIB12-IEs*:

3> if the UE received a sidelink DRX configuration in the *RRCReconfigurationSidelink* message for NR sidelink unicast reception from the associated peer UE and the UE accepted the sidelink DRX configuration:

4> if the UE did not transmit a *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message since last entering RRC\_CONNECTED state; or

4> if since the last time the UE transmitted a *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message the UE connected to a PCell not providing *SIB12* including *sl-DRX-ConfigCommonGC-BC*; or

4> if the last transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message did not include *sl-RxDRX-ReportList*; or if the information carried by *sl-RxDRX-ReportList* has changed since the last transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message:

5> initiate transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message to report the sidelink DRX configuration in accordance with 5.8.3.3;

3> else:

4> if the last transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message included *sl-RxDRX-ReportList*:

5> initiate transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message to indicate the sidelink DRX configuration is no longer used in accordance with 5.8.3.3;

3> if the UE is performing NR sidelink groupcast or broadcast reception and is interested in a service that sidelink DRX is applied:

4> if the UE did not transmit a *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message since last entering RRC\_CONNECTED state; or

4> if since the last time the UE transmitted a *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message the UE connected to a PCell not providing *SIB12* including *sl-DRX-ConfigCommonGC-BC*; or

4> if the last transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message did not include *sl-RxInterestedGC-BC-DestList*; or if the information carried by *sl-RxInterestedGC-BC-DestList* has changed since the last transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message:

5> initiate transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message to report the Destination Layer-2 ID and QoS profile(s) associated with the service(s) in accordance with 5.8.3.3;

3> else:

4> if the last transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message included *sl-RxInterestedGC-BC-DestList*:

5> initiate transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message to indicate it is no longer interested in the service that sidelink DRX is applied in accordance with 5.8.3.3;

2> if configured by upper layers to perform NR sidelink transmission on the frequency included in *sl-FreqInfoList* in *SIB12* of the PCell and *if sl-DRX-ConfigCommonGC-BC* is included in *SIB12-IEs* andif the UE is configured with *sl-ScheduledConfig*:

3> if the UE received a sidelink DRX assistance information or a sidelink DRX configuration reject information from the associated peer UE for NR sidelink unicast transmission:

4> if the UE did not transmit a *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message since last entering RRC\_CONNECTED state; or

4> if since the last time the UE transmitted a *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message the UE connected to a PCell not providing *SIB12* including *sl-DRX-ConfigCommonGC-BC*; or

4> if the last transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message did not include *sl-DRX-InfoFromRxList* or *sl-FailureList*; or if the information carried by *sl-DRX-InfoFromRxList* or *sl-FailureList* has changed since the last transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message:

5> initiate transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message to report the sidelink DRX assistance information or the sidelink DRX configuration reject information in accordance with 5.8.3.3;

3> if the UE is performing NR sidelink groupcast transmission:

4> if the UE did not transmit a *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message since last entering RRC\_CONNECTED state; or

4> if since the last time the UE transmitted a *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message the UE connected to a PCell not providing *SIB12* including *sl-DRX-ConfigCommonGC-BC*; or

4> if the last transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message did not include *sl-DRX-Indication*; or if the information carried by *sl-DRX-Indication* has changed since the last transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message:

5> initiate transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message to report sidelink DRX on/off indication for the corresponding destination in accordance with 5.8.3.3;

5.8.3.3 Actions related to transmission of *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message

The UE shall set the contents of the *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message as follows:

1> if the UE initiates the procedure to indicate it is (no more) interested to receive NR sidelink communication; or

1> if the UE initiates the procedure to request (configuration/ release) of NR sidelink communication transmission resources or to report to the network that a sidelink radio link failure or sidelink RRC reconfiguration failure has been declared; or

1> if the UE initiates the procedure to report to the network the sidelink DRX configuration for NR sidelink unicast reception; or

1> if the UE initiates the procedure to report to the network the sidelink DRX assistance information or the sidelink DRX configuration reject information for NR sidelink unicast transmission; or

1> if the UE initiates the procedure to report to the network the Destination Layer-2 ID and QoS profile(s) associated with its interested service(s) that sidelink DRX is applied for NR sidelink groupcast or broadcast reception; or

1> if the UE initiates the procedure to report to the network the Destination Layer-2 ID and the sidelink DRX on/off indication for the corresponding destination for NR sidelink groupcast transmission; or

1> if the UE initiates the procedure to indicate it is (no more) interested to receive NR sidelink discovery messages; or

1> if the UE initiates the procedure to request (configuration/ release) of NR sidelink discovery messages transmission resources; or

1> if the UE initiates the procedure to request (configuration/ release) of NR sidelink U2N relay communication transmission resources (i.e. UE includes all concerned information, irrespective of what triggered the procedure):

2> if *SIB12* including *sl-ConfigCommonNR* is provided by the PCell:

3> if configured by upper layers to receive NR sidelink communication:

4> include *sl-RxInterestedFreqList* and set it to the frequency for NR sidelink communication reception;

3> if configured by upper layers to transmit non-relay NR sidelink communication:

4> include *sl-TxResourceReqList* and set its fields (if needed) as follows for each destination for which it requests network to assign NR sidelink communication resource:

5> set *sl-DestinationIdentity* to the destination identity configured by upper layer for NR sidelink communication transmission;

5> set *sl-CastType* to the cast type of the associated destination identity configured by the upper layer for the NR sidelink communication transmission;

5> set *sl-RLC-ModeIndication* to include the RLC mode(s) and optionally QoS profile(s) of the sidelink QoS flow(s) of the associated RLC mode(s), if the associated bi-directional sidelink DRB has been established due to the configurationby *RRCReconfigurationSidelink*;

5> set *sl-QoS-InfoList* to include QoS profile(s) of the sidelink QoS flow(s) of the associated destination configured by the upper layer for the NR sidelink communication transmission;

5> set *sl-InterestedFreqList* to indicate the frequency of the associated destination for NR sidelink communication transmission;

5> set *sl-TypeTxSyncList* to the current synchronization reference type used on the associated *sl-InterestedFreqList* for NR sidelink communication transmission.

5> set *sl-CapabilityInformationSidelink* to include *UECapabilityInformationSidelink* message, if any, received from the associated peer UE.

4> if a sidelink radio link failure or a sidelink RRC reconfiguration failure has been declared, according to clauses 5.8.9.3 and 5.8.9.1.8, respectively;

5> include *sl-FailureList* and set its fields as follows for each destination for which it reports the NR sidelink communication failure:

6> set *sl-DestinationIdentity* to the destination identity configured by upper layer for NR sidelink communication transmission;

6> if the sidelink RLF is detected as specified in clause 5.8.9.3:

7> set *sl-Failure* as *rlf* for the associated destination for the NR sidelink communication transmission;

6> else if *RRCReconfigurationFailureSidelink* is received:

7> set *sl-Failure* as *configFailure* for the associated destination for the NR sidelink communication transmission;

3> if *SIB12* including *sl-NonRelayDiscovery* and if configured by upper layers to receive NR sidelink non-relay discovery messages, or if *SIB12* including *sl-L2U2N-Relay* and if configured by upper layers to receive NR sidelink L2 U2N relay discovery messages, or if *SIB12* including *sl-L3U2N-RelayDiscovery* and if configured by upper layers to receive NR sidelink L3 U2N relay discovery messages:

4> include *sl-RxInterestedFreqListDisc* and set it to the frequency for NR sidelink discovery messages reception;

4> if the UE is capable of L2 U2N remote UE:

5> include *sl-SourceIdentityRemoteUE* and set it to the source identity configured by upper layer for NR sidelink L2 U2N relay communication transmission;

3> if *SIB12* including *sl-NonRelayDiscovery* and if configured by upper layers to transmit NR sidelink non-relay discovery messages, or if *SIB12* including *sl-L2U2N-Relay* and if configured by upper layers to transmit NR sidelink L2 U2N relay discovery messages, or if *SIB12* including *sl-L3U2N-RelayDiscovery* and if configured by upper layers to transmit NR sidelink L3 U2N relay discovery messages:

4> include *sl-TxResourceReqListDisc* and set its fields (if needed) as follows for each destination for which it requests network to assign NR sidelink discovery messages resource:

5> set *sl-DestinationIdentityDisc* to the destination identity configured by upper layer for NR sidelink discoverymessages transmission;

5> if the UE is acting as L2 U2N Relay UE:

6> set *sl-SourceIdentityRelayUE* to the source identity configured by upper layer for NR sidelink L2 U2N relay discovery messages transmission;

5> set *sl-CastTypeDisc* to the cast type of the associated destination identity for the NR sidelink discovery messages transmission;

5> set *sl-TxInterestedFreqListDisc* to indicate the frequency of the associated destination for NR sidelink discovery messages transmission;

5> set *sl-TypeTxSyncListDisc* to the current synchronization reference type used on the associated *sl-InterestedFreqList* for NR sidelink discovery messages transmission;

5> set *sl-DiscoveryType* to the current discovery type of the associated destination identity configured by the upper layer for NR sidelink discovery messages transmission;

3> if *SIB12* including *sl-L2U2N-Relay* and if configured by upper layers to transmit NR sidelink L2 U2N relay communication and the UE is acting as L2 U2N Relay UE:

4> include *sl-TxResourceReqL2U2N-Relay* in *sl-TxResourceReqListCommRelay* and set its fields (if needed) as follows for each destination for which it requests network to assign NR sidelink L2 U2N relay communication resource:

5> set *sl-DestinationIdentityL2U2N* to the destination identity configured by upper layer for NR sidelink L2 U2N relay communication transmission;

5> set *sl-TxInterestedFreqListL2U2N* to indicate the frequency of the associated destination for NR sidelink L2 U2N relay communication transmission;

5> set *sl-TypeTxSyncListL2U2N* to the current synchronization reference type used on the associated *sl-InterestedFreqListL2U2N* for NR sidelink L2 U2N relay communication transmission;

5> set *sl-LocalID-Request* to request local ID for L2 U2N Remote UE;

5> set *sl-PagingIdentityRemoteUE* to the paging UE ID received from peer L2 U2N Remote UE, if it is not released as in 5.8.9.8.3;

5> set *sl-CapabilityInformationSidelink* to include *UECapabilityInformationSidelink* message, if any, received from peer UE.

4> include *ue-Type* and set it to *relayUE*;

3> if *SIB12* including *sl-L2U2N-Relay* and if configured by upper layers to transmit NR sidelink L2 U2N relay communication and the UE has a selected L2 U2N Relay UE:

4> include *sl-TxResourceReqL2U2N-Relay* in *sl-TxResourceReqListCommRelay* and set its fields (if needed) as follows to request network to assign NR sidelink L2 U2N relay communication resource:

5> set *sl-TxInterestedFreqListL2U2N* to indicate the frequency of the associated destination for NR sidelink L2 U2N relay communication transmission;

5> set *sl-TypeTxSyncListL2U2N* to the current synchronization reference type used on the associated *sl-InterestedFreqListL2U2N* for NR sidelink L2 U2N relay communication transmission;

5> set *sl-CapabilityInformationSidelink* to include *UECapabilityInformationSidelink* message, if any, received from peer UE.

4> include *ue-Type* and set it to *remoteUE*;

3> if *SIB12* including *sl-L3U2N-RelayDiscovery* and if configured by upper layers to transmit NR sidelink L3 U2N relay communication:

4> include *sl-TxResourceReqL3U2N-Relay* in *sl-TxResourceReqListCommRelay* and set its fields (if needed) as follows for each destination for which it requests network to assign NR sidelink L3 U2N relay communication resource:

5> set *sl-DestinationIdentity* to the destination identity configured by upper layer for NR sidelink L3 U2N relay communication transmission;

5> set *sl-CastType* to the cast type of the associated destination identity configured by the upper layer for the NR sidelink L3 U2N relay communication transmission;

5> set *sl-RLC-ModeIndication* to include the RLC mode(s) and optionally QoS profile(s) of the sidelink QoS flow(s) of the associated RLC mode(s), if the associated bi-directional sidelink DRB has been established due to the configurationby *RRCReconfigurationSidelink*;

5> set *sl-QoS-InfoList* to include QoS profile(s) of the sidelink QoS flow(s) of the associated destination configured by the upper layer for the NR sidelink L3 U2N relay communication transmission;

5> set *sl-TxInterestedFreqList* to indicate the frequency of the associated destination for NR sidelink L3 U2N relay communication transmission;

5> set *sl-TypeTxSyncList* to the current synchronization reference type used on the associated *sl-InterestedFreqList* for NR sidelink L3 U2N relay communication transmission.

5> set *sl-CapabilityInformationSidelink* to include *UECapabilityInformationSidelink* message, if any, received from peer UE.

4> include *ue-Type* and set it to *relayUE* if the UE is acting as NR sidelink L3 U2N Relay UE or to *remoteUE* otherwise;

3> if *sl-DRX-ConfigCommonGC-BC* is included in *SIB12-IEs*:

4> if configured by upper layers to perform NR sidelink reception:

5> include *sl-RxDRX-ReportList* and set its fields (if needed) as follows for each destination for which it reports to network:

6> set *sl-DRX-ConfigFromTx* to include the accepted sidelink DRX configuration of the associated destination for NR sidelink unicast communication, if received from the associated peer UE;

5> include *sl-RxInterestedGC-BC-DestList* and set its fields (if needed) as follows for each Destination Layer-2 ID for which it reports to network:

6> set *sl-RxInterestedQoS-InfoList* to include the QoS profile of its interested service(s) that sidelink DRX is applied for the associated destination for NR sidelink groupcast or broadcast reception;

NOTE: It is up to UE implementation to set the QoS profile in *sl-RxInterestedQoS-InfoList* for reception of NR sidelink discovery message or ProSe Direct Link Establishment Request message as described in TS 24.554 [72], or for reception of Direct Link Establishment Request message as described in TS 24.587 [57].

6> set *sl-DestinationIdentity* to the associated destination identity configured by upper layer for NR sidelink groupcast or broadcast reception;

4> if configured by upper layers to perform NR sidelink transmission and configured with *sl-ScheduledConfig*:

5> include *sl-TxResourceReqList* and/or *sl-TxResourceReqListCommRelay* and set its fields (if needed) as follows for each destination for which it reports to network:

6> set *sl-DRX-InfoFromRxList* to include the sidelink DRX assistance information of the associated destination, if any, received from the associated peer UE;

6> if the *RRCReconfigurationCompleteSidelink* message includes the *sl-DRX-ConfigReject*:

7> set *sl-Failure* as *drxReject-v1710* for the associated destination for the NR sidelink communication transmission;

6> set *sl-DRX-Indication* to include the sidelink DRX on/off indication for the associated destination for NR sidelink groupcast transmission;

1> if the UE initiates the procedure while connected to an E-UTRA PCell:

2> submit the *SidelinkUEInformationNR* to lower layers via SRB1, embedded in E-UTRA RRC message *ULInformationTransferIRAT* as specified in TS 36.331 [10], clause 5.6.28;

1> else:

2> submit the *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message to lower layers for transmission.

5.8.4 Void

5.8.5 Sidelink synchronisation information transmission for NR sidelink communication/discovery

5.8.5.1 General

****

**Figure 5.8.5.1-1: Synchronisation information transmission for NR sidelink communication/discovery, in (partial) coverage**

****

**Figure 5.8.5.1-2: Synchronisation information transmission for NR sidelink communication/discovery, out of coverage**

The purpose of this procedure is to provide synchronisation information to a UE. This procedure also applies to NR sidelink discovery.

5.8.5.2 Initiation

A UE capable of NR sidelink communication/discovery and SLSS/PSBCH transmission shall, when transmitting NR sidelink communication/discovery, and if the conditions for NR sidelink communication/discovery operation are met and when the following conditions are met:

1> if in coverage on the frequency used for NR sidelink communication/discovery, as defined in TS 38.304 [20]; and has selected GNSS or the cell as synchronization reference as defined in 5.8.6.3; or

1> if out of coverage on the frequency used for NR sidelink communication/discovery, and the frequency used to transmit NR sidelink communication/discovery is included in *sl-FreqInfoToAddModList* in *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR* within *RRCReconfiguration* message or includedin *sl-FreqInfoList* within *SIB12*; and has selected GNSS or the cell as synchronization reference as defined in 5.8.6.3:

2> if in RRC\_CONNECTED; and if *networkControlledSyncTx* is configured and set to *on*; or

2> if *networkControlledSyncTx* is not configured; and for the concerned frequency *syncTxThreshIC* is configured; and the RSRP measurement of the reference cell, selected as defined in 5.8.6.3, for NR sidelink communication/discovery transmission is below the value of *syncTxThreshIC*:

3> transmit sidelink SSB on the frequency used for NR sidelink communication/discovery in accordance with 5.8.5.3 and TS 38.211 [16], including the transmission of SLSS as specified in 5.8.5.3 and transmission of *MasterInformationBlockSidelink* as specified in 5.8.9.4.3;

1> else:

2> for the frequency used for NR sidelink communication/discovery, if *syncTxThreshOoC* is included in *SidelinkPreconfigNR*; and the UE is not directly synchronized to GNSS, and the UE has no selected SyncRef UE or the PSBCH-RSRP measurement result of the selected SyncRef UE is below the value of *syncTxThreshOoC*; or

2> for the frequency used for NR sidelink communication/discovery, if the UE selects GNSS as the synchronization reference source:

3> transmit sidelink SSB on the frequency used for NR sidelink communication/discovery in accordance with TS 38.211 [16] , including the transmission of SLSS as specified in 5.8.5.3 and transmission of *MasterInformationBlockSidelink* as specified in 5.8.9.4.3;

5.8.5.3 Transmission of SLSS

The UE shall select the SLSSID and the slot in which to transmit SLSS as follows:

1> if triggered by NR sidelink communication/discovery and in coverage on the frequency used for NR sidelink communication/discovery, as defined in TS 38.304 [20]; or

1> if triggered by NR sidelink communication/discovery, and out of coverage on the frequency used for NR sidelink communication/discovery, and the concerned frequency is included in *sl-FreqInfoToAddModList* in *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR* within *RRCReconfiguration* message or includedin *sl-FreqInfoList* within *SIB12*:

2> if the UE has selected GNSS as synchronization reference in accordance with 5.8.6.2:

3> select SLSSID 0;

3> use *sl-SSB-TimeAllocation1* included in the entry of configured *sl-SyncConfigList* corresponding to the concerned frequency, that includes *txParameters* and *gnss-Sync*;

3> select the slot(s) indicated by *sl-SSB-TimeAllocation1*;

2> if the UE has selected a cell as synchronization reference in accordance with 5.8.6.2:

3> select the SLSSID included in the entry of configured *sl-SyncConfigList* corresponding to the concerned frequency, that includes *txParameters* and does not include *gnss-Sync*;

3> select the slot(s) indicated by *sl-SSB-TimeAllocation1*;

1> else if triggered by NR sidelink communication/discovery and the UE has GNSS as the synchronization reference:

2> select SLSSID 0;

2> if *sl-SSB-TimeAllocation3* is configured for the frequency used in *SidelinkPreconfigNR:*

3> select the slot(s) indicated by *sl-SSB-TimeAllocation3*;

2> else:

3> select the slot(s) indicated by *sl-SSB-TimeAllocation1*;

1> else:

2> select the synchronisation reference UE (i.e. SyncRef UE) as defined in 5.8.6;

2> if the UE has a selected SyncRef UE and *inCoverage* in the *MasterInformationBlockSidelink* message received from this UE is set to *true*; or

2> if the UE has a selected SyncRef UE and *inCoverage* in the *MasterInformationBlockSidelink* message received from this UE is set to *false* while the SLSS from this UE is part of the set defined for out of coverage, see TS 38.211 [16]:

3> select the same SLSSID as the SLSSID of the selected SyncRef UE;

3> select the slot in which to transmit the SLSS according to the *sl-SSB-TimeAllocation1* or *sl-SSB-TimeAllocation2* included in the preconfigured sidelink parameters corresponding to the concerned frequency, such that the timing is different from the SLSS of the selected SyncRef UE;

2> else if the UE has a selected SyncRef UE and the SLSS from this UE was transmitted on the slot(s) indicated *sl-SSB-TimeAllocation3*, whichis configured for the frequency used in *SidelinkPreconfigNR*:

3> select SLSSID 337;

3> select the slot(s) indicated by *sl-SSB-TimeAllocation2*;

2> else if the UE has a selected SyncRef UE:

3> select the SLSSID from the set defined for out of coverage having an index that is 336 more than the index of the SLSSID of the selected SyncRef UE, see TS 38.211 [16];

3> select the slot in which to transmit the SLSS according to *sl-SSB-TimeAllocation1* or *sl-SSB-TimeAllocation2* included in the preconfigured sidelink parameters corresponding to the concerned frequency, such that the timing is different from the SLSS of the selected SyncRef UE;

2> else (i.e. no SyncRef UE selected):

3> if the UE has not randomly selected an SLSSID:

4> randomly select, using a uniform distribution, an SLSSID from the set of sequences defined for out of coverage except SLSSID 336 and 337, see TS 38.211 [16];

4> select the slot in which to transmit the SLSS according to the *sl-SSB-TimeAllocation1* or *sl-SSB-TimeAllocation2* (arbitrary selection between these) included in the preconfigured sidelink parameters in *SidelinkPreconfigNR* corresponding to the concerned frequency;

5.8.5a Sidelink synchronisation information transmission for V2X sidelink communication

5.8.5a.1 General

****

**Figure 5.8.5a.1-1: Synchronisation information transmission for V2X sidelink communication, in (partial) coverage**

****

**Figure 5.8.5a.1-2: Synchronisation information transmission for V2X sidelink communication, out of coverage**

The purpose of this procedure is to provide synchronisation information to a UE.

5.8.5a.2 Initiation

A UE capable of V2X sidelink communication initiates the transmission of SLSS and *MasterInformationBlock-SL-V2X* according to the conditions and the procedures specified for V2X sidelink communication in clause 5.10.7 of TS 36.331 [10].

NOTE 1: When applying the procedure in this clause, *SIB13* and *SIB14* correspond to *SystemInformationBlockType21* and *SystemInformationBlockType26* specified in TS 36.331 [10] respectively

5.8.6 Sidelink synchronisation reference

5.8.6.1 General

The purpose of this procedure is to select a synchronisation reference and used when transmitting NR sidelink communication/discovery. This procedure also applies to NR sidelink discovery.

5.8.6.2 Selection and reselection of synchronisation reference

The UE shall:

1> if the frequency used for NR sidelink communication/discovery is included in *sl-FreqInfoToAddModList* in *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR* within *RRCReconfiguration* message or includedin *sl-ConfigCommonNR* within *SIB12*, and *sl-SyncPriority* is configured for the concerned frequency and set to *gnbEnb*:

2> select a cell as the synchronization reference source as defined in 5.8.6.3:

NOTE 1: When an out of coverage L2 U2N Remote UE receives SIB12 with *sl-SyncPriority* set to *gnbEnb*, the L2 U2N Remote UE continues using the current synchronization source until higher priority synchronization source is found or the current synchronization source becomes unreliable.

1> else if the frequency used for NR sidelink communication/discovery is included in *sl-FreqInfoToAddModList* in *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR* within *RRCReconfiguration* message or includedin *sl-ConfigCommonNR* within *SIB12*, and *sl-SyncPriority* for the concerned frequency is not configured or is set to *gnss*, and GNSS is reliable in accordance with TS 38.101-1 [15] and TS 38.133 [14]:

2> select GNSS as the synchronization reference source;

1> else if the frequency used for NR sidelink communication/discovery is included in *SL-PreconfigurationNR*, and *sl-SyncPriority* in *SidelinkPreconfigNR* is set to *gnss* and GNSS is reliable in accordance with TS 38.101-1 [15] and TS 38.133 [14]:

2> select GNSS as the synchronization reference source;

1> else:

2> perform a full search (i.e. covering all subframes and all possible SLSSIDs) to detect candidate SLSS, in accordance with TS 38.133 [14]

2> when evaluating the one or more detected SLSSIDs, apply layer 3 filtering as specified in 5.5.3.2 using the preconfigured *sl-filterCoefficient*, before using the PSBCH-RSRP measurement results;

2> if the UE has selected a SyncRef UE:

3> if the PSBCH-RSRP of the strongest candidate SyncRef UE exceeds the minimum requirement TS 38.133 [14] by *sl-SyncRefMinHyst* and the strongest candidate SyncRef UE belongs to the same priority group as the current SyncRef UE and the PSBCH-RSRP of the strongest candidate SyncRef UE exceeds the PSBCH-RSRP of the current SyncRef UE by *syncRefDiffHyst*; or

3> if the PSBCH-RSRP of the candidate SyncRef UE exceeds the minimum requirement TS 38.133 [14] by *sl-SyncRefMinHyst* and the candidate SyncRef UE belongs to a higher priority group than the current SyncRef UE; or

3> if GNSS becomes reliable in accordance with TS 38.101-1 [15] and TS 38.133 [14], and GNSS belongs to a higher priority group than the current SyncRef UE; or

3> if a cell is detected and gNB/eNB (if *sl-NbAsSync* is set to *true*) belongs to a higher priority group than the current SyncRef UE; or

3> if the PSBCH-RSRP of the current SyncRef UE is less than the minimum requirement defined in TS 38.133 [14]:

4> consider no SyncRef UE to be selected;

2> if the UE has selected GNSS as the synchronization reference for NR sidelink communication/discovery:

3> if the PSBCH-RSRP of the candidate SyncRef UE exceeds the minimum requirement defined in TS 38.133 [14] by *sl-SyncRefMinHyst* and the candidate SyncRef UE belongs to a higher priority group than GNSS; or

3> if GNSS becomes not reliable in accordance with TS 38.101-1 [15] and TS 38.133 [14]:

4> consider GNSS not to be selected;

2> if the UE has selected cell as the synchronization reference for NR sidelink communication/discovery:

3> if the PSBCH-RSRP of the candidate SyncRef UE exceeds the minimum requirement defined in TS 38.133 [14] by *sl-SyncRefMinHyst* and the candidate SyncRef UE belongs to a higher priority group than gNB/eNB; or

3> if the selected cell is not detected:

4> consider the cell not to be selected;

2> if the UE has not selected any synchronization reference:

3> if the UE detects one or more SLSSIDs for which the PSBCH-RSRP exceeds the minimum requirement defined in TS 38.133 [14] by *sl-SyncRefMinHyst* and for which the UE received the corresponding *MasterInformationBlockSidelink* message (candidate SyncRef UEs), or if the UE detects GNSS that is reliable in accordance with TS 38.101-1 [15] and TS 38.133 [14], or if the UE detects a cell, select a synchronization reference according to the following priority group order:

4> if *sl-SyncPriority* corresponding to the concerned frequency is set to *gnbEnb*:

5> UEs of which SLSSID is part of the set defined for in coverage, and *inCoverage*, included in the *MasterInformationBlockSidelink* message received from this UE, is set to *true*, starting with the UE with the highest PSBCH-RSRP result (priority group 1);

5> UE of which SLSSID is part of the set defined for in coverage, and *inCoverage*, included in the *MasterInformationBlockSidelink* message received from this UE, is set to *false*, starting with the UE with the highest PSBCH-RSRP result (priority group 2);

5> GNSS that is reliable in accordance with TS 38.101-1 [15] and TS 38.133 [14] (priority group 3);

5> UEs of which SLSSID is 0, and *inCoverage*, included in the *MasterInformationBlockSidelink* message received from this UE, is set to *true,* or of which SLSSID is 0 and SLSS is transmitted on slot(s) indicated by *sl-SSB-TimeAllocation3*, starting with the UE with the highest PSBCH-RSRP result (priority group 4);

5> UEs of which SLSSID is 0 and SLSS is not transmitted on slot(s) indicated by *sl-SSB-TimeAllocation3*, and *inCoverage*, included in the *MasterInformationBlockSidelink* message received from this UE, is set to *false*, starting with the UE with the highest PSBCH-RSRP result (priority group 5);

5> UEs of which SLSSID is 337 and *inCoverage*, included in the *MasterInformationBlockSidelink* message received from this UE, is set to *false*, starting with the UE with the highest PSBCH-RSRP result (priority group 5);

5> Other UEs, starting with the UE with the highest PSBCH-RSRP result (priority group 6);

4> if *sl-SyncPriority* corresponding to the concerned frequency is set to *gnss*, and *sl-NbAsSync* is set to *true:*

5> UEs of which SLSSID is 0, and *inCoverage*, included in the *MasterInformationBlockSidelink* message received from this UE, is set to *true*,or of which SLSSID is 0 and SLSS is transmitted on slot(s) indicated by *sl-SSB-TimeAllocation3*, starting with the UE with the highest PSBCH-RSRP result (priority group 1);

5> UEs of which SLSSID is 0 and SLSS is not transmitted on slot(s) indicated by *sl-SSB-TimeAllocation3*, and *inCoverage*, included in the *MasterInformationBlockSidelink* message received from this UE, is set to *false*, starting with the UE with the highest PSBCHS-RSRP result (priority group 2);

5> UEs of which SLSSID is 337 and *inCoverage*, included in the *MasterInformationBlockSidelink* message received from this UE, is set to *false*, starting with the UE with the highest PSBCH-RSRP result (priority group 2);

5> the cell detected by the UE as defined in 5.8.6.3 (priority group 3);

5> UEs of which SLSSID is part of the set defined for in coverage, and *inCoverage*, included in the *MasterInformationBlockSidelink* message received from this UE, is set to *true*, starting with the UE with the highest PSBCH-RSRP result (priority group 4);

5> UE of which SLSSID is part of the set defined for in coverage, and *inCoverage*, included in the *MasterInformationBlockSidelink* message received from this UE, is set to *false*, starting with the UE with the highest PSBCH-RSRP result (priority group 5);

5> Other UEs, starting with the UE with the highest S-RSRP result (priority group 6);

4> if *sl-SyncPriority* corresponding to the concerned frequency is set to *gnss*, and *sl-NbAsSync* is set to *false:*

5> UEs of which SLSSID is 0, and *inCoverage*, included in the *MasterInformationBlockSidelink* message received from this UE, is set to *true*, or of which SLSSID is 0 and SLSS is transmitted on slot(s) indicated by *sl-SSB-TimeAllocation3*, starting with the UE with the highest PSBCH-RSRP result (priority group 1);

5> UEs of which SLSSID is 0 and SLSS is not transmitted on slot(s) indicated by *sl-SSB-TimeAllocation3*, and *inCoverage*, included in the *MasterInformationBlockSidelink* message received from this UE, is set to *false*, starting with the UE with the highest PSBCHS-RSRP result (priority group 2);

5> UEs of which SLSSID is 337 and *inCoverage*, included in the *MasterInformationBlockSidelink* message received from this UE, is set to *false*, starting with the UE with the highest PSBCH-RSRP result (priority group 2);

5> Other UEs, starting with the UE with the highest PSBCH-RSRP result (priority group 3);

NOTE 2: How the UE achieves subframe boundary alignment between V2X sidelink communication and NR sidelink communication/discovery (if both are performed by the UE) is as specified in TS 38.213, clause 16.7.

5.8.6.3 Sidelink communication transmission reference cell selection

A UE capable of NR sidelink communication/discovery that is configured by upper layers to transmit NR sidelink communication/discovery shall:

1> for the frequency used to transmit NR sidelink communication/discovery, select a cell to be used as reference for synchronization in accordance with the following:

2> if the frequency concerns the primary frequency:

3> use the PCell or the serving cell as reference;

2> else if the frequency concerns a secondary frequency:

3> use the concerned SCell as reference;

2> else if the UE is in coverage of the concerned frequency:

3> use the DL frequency paired with the one used to transmit NR sidelink communication/discovery as reference;

2> else (i.e., out of coverage on the concerned frequency):

3> use the PCell or the serving cell as reference, if needed;

5.8.7 Sidelink communication reception

A UE capable of NR sidelink communication that is configured by upper layers to receive NR sidelink communication shall:

1> if the conditions for NR sidelink communication operation as defined in 5.8.2 are met:

2> if the frequency used for NR sidelink communication is included in *sl-FreqInfoToAddModList* in *RRCReconfiguration* message or *sl-FreqInfoList* included in *SIB12*:

3> if the UE is configured with *sl-RxPool* included in *RRCReconfiguration* message with *reconfigurationWithSync* (i.e. handover):

4> configure lower layers to monitor sidelink control information and the corresponding data using the pool(s) of resources indicated by *sl-RxPool*;

3> else if the cell chosen for NR sidelink communication provides *SIB12*:

4> configure lower layers to monitor sidelink control information and the corresponding data using the pool(s) of resources indicated by *sl-RxPool in SIB12*;

2> else:

3> configure lower layers to monitor sidelink control information and the corresponding data using the pool(s) of resources that were preconfigured by *sl-RxPool* in *SL-PreconfigurationNR*, asdefined in clause 9.3.

5.8.8 Sidelink communication transmission

A UE capable of NR sidelink communication that is configured by upper layers to transmit NR sidelink communication and has related data to be transmitted shall:

1> if the conditions for NR sidelink communication operation as defined in 5.8.2 are met:

2> if the frequency used for NR sidelink communication is included in *sl-FreqInfoToAddModList* in *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR* within *RRCReconfiguration* message or includedin *sl-ConfigCommonNR* within *SIB12*:

3> if the UE is in RRC\_CONNECTED and uses the frequency included in *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR* within *RRCReconfiguration* message:

4> if the UE is performing non-relay NR Sidelink Communication; or

4> if the UE is performing NR Sidelink U2N Relay Communication; or

4> if the UE acting as U2U Relay UE is performing U2U Relay Communication with integrated Discovery as specified in TS 23.304[65] and *sl-DiscConfig* is included in *RRCReconfiguration*, and if the NR sidelink U2U Relay UE threshold conditions as specified in 5.8.X1.2 are met based on *sl-RelayUE-ConfigU2U*:

NOTE X: For U2U Relay UE, it can be up to UE implementation on cross-layer interaction for the AS layer condition check for Direct Communication Request message with integrated discovery forwarding.

5> if the UE is configured with *sl-ScheduledConfig*:

6> if T310 for MCG or T311 is running; and if *sl-TxPoolExceptional* is included in *sl-FreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency in *SIB12* or included in *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR* in *RRCReconfiguration*; or

6> if T301 is running and the cell on which the UE initiated RRC connection re-establishment provides *SIB12* including *sl-TxPoolExceptional* for the concerned frequency; or

6> if T304 for MCG is running and the UE is configured with *sl-TxPoolExceptional* included in *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR* for the concerned frequency in *RRCReconfiguration*:

7> configure lower layers to perform the sidelink resource allocation mode 2 based on random selection using the pool of resources indicated by *sl-TxPoolExceptional* as defined in TS 38.321 [3];

6> else:

7> configure lower layers to perform the sidelink resource allocation mode 1 for NR sidelink communication;

6> if T311 is running, configure the lower layers to release the resources indicated by *rrc-ConfiguredSidelinkGrant* (if any);

5> if the UE is configured with *sl-UE-SelectedConfig*:

6> if a result of full/partial sensing, if selected and is allowed by *sl-AllowedResourceSelectionConfig*, on the resources configured in *sl-TxPoolSelectedNormal* for the concerned frequency included in *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR* within *RRCReconfiguration* is not available in accordance with TS 38.214 [19];

7> if *sl-TxPoolExceptional* for the concerned frequency is included in *RRCReconfiguration*; or

7> if the PCell provides *SIB12* including *sl-TxPoolExceptional* in *sl-FreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency:

8> configure lower layers to perform the sidelink resource allocation mode 2 based on random selection using the pool of resources indicated by *sl-TxPoolExceptional* as defined in TS 38.321 [3];

6> else, if the *sl-TxPoolSelectedNormal* for the concerned frequency is included in the *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR* within *RRCReconfiguration*:

7> configure lower layers to perform the sidelink resource allocation mode 2 based on resource selection operation according to *sl-AllowedResourceSelectionConfig* (as defined in TS 38.321 [3] and TS 38.214 [19]) using the pools of resources indicated by *sl-TxPoolSelectedNormal* for the concerned frequency;

3> else:

4> if the cell chosen for NR sidelink communication transmission provides *SIB12*:

5> if the UE is performing non-relay NR sidelink communication; or

5> if the UE is performing NR sidelink U2N Relay communication; or

5> if the UE acting as U2U Relay UE is performing U2U Relay communication with integrated Discovery as specified in TS 23.304[65], and if the NR sidelink U2U Relay UE threshold conditions as specified in 5.8.X1.2 are met based on *sl-RelayUE-ConfigCommonU2U* in SIB12:

6> if *SIB12* includes *sl-TxPoolSelectedNormal* for the concerned frequency,and a result of full/partial sensing, if selected and is allowed by *sl-AllowedResourceSelectionConfig*, on the resources configured in the *sl-TxPoolSelectedNormal* is available in accordance with TS 38.214 [19] or random selection, if allowed by *sl-AllowedResourceSelectionConfig*, is selected:

7> configure lower layers to perform the sidelink resource allocation mode 2 based on resource selection operation according to *sl-AllowedResourceSelectionConfig* using the pools of resources indicated by *sl-TxPoolSelectedNormal* for the concerned frequency as defined in TS 38.321 [3];

6> else if *SIB12* includes *sl-TxPoolExceptional* for the concerned frequency:

7> from the moment the UE initiates RRC connection establishment or RRC connection resume, until receiving an *RRCReconfiguration* including *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR*, or receiving an *RRCRelease* or an *RRCReject*; or

7> if a result of full/partial sensing, if selected and is allowed by *sl-AllowedResourceSelectionConfig*, on the resources configured in *sl-TxPoolSelectedNormal* for the concerned frequency in *SIB12* is not available in accordance with TS 38.214 [19]:

8> configure lower layers to perform the sidelink resource allocation mode 2 based on random selection (as defined in TS 38.321 [3]) using the pool of resources indicated by *sl-TxPoolExceptional* for the concerned frequency;

2> else:

3> if the UE is performing non-relay NR sidelink communication; or

3> if the UE is performing NR sidelink U2N Relay communication; or

3> if the UE acting as U2U Relay UE is performing U2U Relay communication with integrated Discovery as specified in TS 23.304[65], and if the NR sidelink U2U Relay UE threshold conditions as specified in 5.8.X1.2 are met based on *sl-RelayUE-PreconfigU2U* in *SidelinkPreconfigNR*:

4> configure lower layers to perform the sidelink resource allocation mode 2 based on resource selection operation according to *sl-AllowedResourceSelectionConfig* (as defined in TS 38.321 [3] and TS 38.214 [19]) using the pools of resources indicated by *sl-TxPoolSelectedNormal* in *SidelinkPreconfigNR* for the concerned frequency.

NOTE 1: The UE continues to use resources configured in *rrc-ConfiguredSidelinkGrant* (while T310 is running) until it is released (i.e. until T310 has expired). The UE does not use sidelink configured grant type 2 resources while T310 is running.

NOTE 2: In case of RRC reconfiguration with sync, the UE uses resources configured in *rrc-ConfiguredSidelinkGrant* (while T304 on the MCG is running) if provided by the target cell.

NOTE 3: It is up to UE implementation to determine, in accordance with TS 38.321[3], which resource pool to use if multiple resource pools are configured, and which resource allocation scheme is used in the AS based on UE capability (for a UE in RRC\_IDLE/RRC\_INACTIVE) and the allowed resource schemes *sl-AllowedResourceSelectionConfig* in the resource pool configuration.

NOTE 4: In case that the network does not provide resource pools in *SIB12*, a UE which is out of coverage, will be unable to obtain sidelink resources to send the first UL RRC message.

If configured to perform sidelink resource allocation mode 2, the UE capable of NR sidelink communication that is configured by upper layers to transmit NR sidelink communication shall perform resource selection operation according to *sl-AllowedResourceSelectionConfig* on all pools of resources which may be used for transmission of the sidelink control information and the corresponding data. The pools of resources are indicated by *SidelinkPreconfigNR*, *sl-TxPoolSelectedNormal* in *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR*, or *sl-TxPoolSelectedNormal* in *SIB12* for the concerned frequency, as configured above.

5.8.9 Sidelink RRC procedure

5.8.9.1 Sidelink RRC reconfiguration

5.8.9.1.1 General

****

**Figure 5.8.9.1.1-1: Sidelink RRC reconfiguration, successful**

****

**Figure 5.8.9.1.1-2: Sidelink RRC reconfiguration, failure**

The purpose of this procedure is to modify a PC5-RRC connection, e.g. to establish/modify/release sidelink DRBs or PC5 Relay RLC channels, to (re-)configure NR sidelink measurement and reporting, to (re-)configure sidelink CSI reference signal resources, to (re)configure CSI reporting latency bound, to (re)configure sidelink DRX, and to (re-)configure the latency bound of SL Inter-UE coordination report.

The UE may initiate the sidelink RRC reconfiguration procedure and perform the operation in clause 5.8.9.1.2 on the corresponding PC5-RRC connection in following cases:

- the release of sidelink DRBs associated with the peer UE, as specified in clause 5.8.9.1a.1;

- the establishment of sidelink DRBs associated with the peer UE, as specified in clause 5.8.9.1a.2;

- the modification for the parameters included in *SLRB-Config* of sidelink DRBs associated with the peer UE, as specified in clause 5.8.9.1a.2;

- the release of PC5 Relay RLC channels for L2 U2N/U2U Relay UE and Remote UE, as specified in clause 5.8.9.7.1;

- the establishment of PC5 Relay RLC channels for L2 U2N/U2U Relay UE and Remote UE, as specified in clause 5.8.9.7.2;

- the modification for the parameters included in *SL-RLC-ChannelConfigPC5* of PC5 Relay RLC channels for L2 U2N/U2U Relay UE and Remote UE, as specified in clause 5.8.9.7.2;

- the (re-)configuration of the peer UE to perform NR sidelink measurement and report.

- the (re-)configuration of the sidelink CSI reference signal resources and CSI reporting latency bound;

- the (re-)configuration of the peer UE to perform sidelink DRX;

- the (re-)configuration of the latency bound of SL Inter-UE coordination report;

- the (re-)configuration of the local UE ID and split QoS for L2 U2U Remote UEs by L2 U2U Relay UE.

In RRC\_CONNECTED, the UE applies the NR sidelink communications parameters provided in *RRCReconfiguration* (if any). In RRC\_IDLE or RRC\_INACTIVE, the UE applies the NR sidelink communications parameters provided in system information (if any). For other cases, UEs apply the NR sidelink communications parameters provided in *SidelinkPreconfigNR* (if any). When UE performs state transition between above three cases, the UE applies the NR sidelink communications parameters provided in the new state, after acquisition of the new configurations. Before acquisition of the new configurations, UE continues applying the NR sidelink communications parameters provided in the old state.

*Editor Note: It is FFS that the two conclusions on TX remote UE derivation for e2e SL-DRB do not exclude the involving information from gNB/preconfiguration/specified configuration.*

*Editor Note: It is FFS how the Relay UE derives second hop configuration for SL-DRB.*

5.8.9.1.2 Actions related to transmission of *RRCReconfigurationSidelink* message

The UE shall set the contents of *RRCReconfigurationSidelink* message as follows:

1> for each sidelink DRB that is to be released, according to clause 5.8.9.1a.1.1, due to configuration by *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR,* *SIB12*, *SidelinkPreconfigNR* or by upper layers:

2> set the entryincluded in the *slrb-ConfigToReleaseList* corresponding to the sidelink DRB;

1> for each sidelink DRB that is to be established or modified, according to clause 5.8.9.1a.2.1, due to receiving *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR,* *SIB12* or *SidelinkPreconfigNR*:

2> if a sidelink DRB is to be established:

3> assign a new logical channel identity for the logical channel to be associated with the sidelink DRB and set *sl-MAC-LogicalChannelConfigPC5* in the *SLRB-Config* to include the new logical channel identity;

2> set the *SLRB-Config* included in the *slrb-ConfigToAddModList*, according to the received *sl-RadioBearerConfig* and *sl-RLC-BearerConfig* corresponding to the sidelink DRB;

1> set the *sl-MeasConfig* as follows:

2> If the frequency used for NR sidelink communication is included in *sl-FreqInfoToAddModList* in *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR* within *RRCReconfiguration* message or included in *sl-ConfigCommonNR* within SIB12:

3> if UE is in RRC\_CONNECTED:

4> set the *sl-MeasConfig* according to stored NR sidelink measurement configuration information for this destination;

3> if UE is in RRC\_IDLE or RRC\_INACTIVE:

4> set the *sl-MeasConfig* according to stored NR sidelink measurement configuration received from *SIB12*;

2> else:

3> set the *sl-MeasConfig* according to the *sl-MeasPreconfig* in *SidelinkPreconfigNR*;

1> set the *sl-LatencyBoundIUC-Report;*

1> start timer T400 for the destination;

1> set the *sl-CSI-RS-Config*;

1> set the *sl-LatencyBoundCSI-Report*;

1> set the *sl-ResetConfig*;

NOTE 1: Whether/how to set the parameters included in *sl-LatencyBoundIUC-Report*, *sl-CSI-RS-Config*, *sl-LatencyBoundCSI-Report* and *sl-ResetConfig* is up to UE implementation.

1> set the *sl-DRX-ConfigUC-PC5* as follows:

2> If the frequency used for NR sidelink communication is included in *sl-FreqInfoToAddModList* in *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR* within *RRCReconfiguration* message or included in *sl-ConfigCommonNR* within *SIB12*:

3> if UE is in RRC\_CONNECTED and if *sl-ScheduledConfig* is included in *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR* within *RRCReconfiguration*:

4> set the *sl-DRX-ConfigUC-PC5* according to stored NR sidelink DRX configuration information for this destination.

NOTE 2: If UE is in RRC\_IDLE or in RRC\_INACTIVE or out of coverage, or in RRC\_CONNECTED and *sl-UE-SelectedConfig* is included in *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR* within *RRCReconfiguration*, it is up to UE implementation to set the *sl-DRX-ConfigUC-PC5*.

1> for each PC5 Relay RLC channel that is to be released due to configuration by *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR*:

2> set the *SL-RLC-ChannelID* corresponding to the PC5 Relay RLC channel in the *sl-RLC-ChannelToReleaseListPC5*;

1> for each PC5 Relay RLC channel that is to be established or modified due to receiving *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR*:

2> if a PC5 Relay RLC channel is to be established:

3> assign a new logical channel identity for the logical channel to be associated with the PC5 Relay RLC channel and set *sl-MAC-LogicalChannelConfigPC5* in the *SL-RLC-ChannelConfigPC5* to include the new logical channel identity;

2> set the *SL-RLC-ChannelConfigPC5* included in the *sl-RLC-ChannelToAddModListPC5* according to the received *SL-RLC-ChannelConfig* corresponding to the PC5 Relay RLC channel, including setting *sl-RLC-ChannelID-PC5* to the same value of *sl-RLC-ChannelID* received in *SL-RLC-ChannelConfig*;

1> if the UE is acting as L2 U2U Relay UE:

2> if both the PC5-RRC connection with L2 U2U Remote UE and the PC5-RRC connection with peer L2 U2U Remote UE are successfully established:

3> assign a new local UE ID for L2 U2U Remote UE according to association between User Info and L2 ID as specified in TS 23.304 [65]. and set *sl-RemoteUE-LocalIdentity-config* in the *SL-SRAP-ConfigPC5* to include the new local UE ID and L2 ID of L2 U2U Remote UE;

3> assign a new local UE ID for peer L2 U2U Remote UE according to association between User Info and L2 ID as specified in TS 23.304 [65] and set *sl-RemoteUE-LocalIdentity-config* in the *SL-SRAP-ConfigPC5* to include the new local UE ID and L2 ID of peer L2 U2U Remote UE;

3> determine the submission of an *RRCReconfigurationSidelink* message to L2 U2U Remote UE;

NOTE X: The Local UE ID of the U2U Remote UE is assigned before E2E SL-SRBs transmission.

Editor NOTE: WA: Carry L2 ID and Local ID in *RRCReconfigurationSidelink* message with the assumption that the association between User Info and L2 ID is done at ProSe layer.

2> if *sl-QoS-InfoListPC5* isincluded in the *RRCReconfigurationSidelink* message received from the Source L2 U2U Remote UE*:*

3> perform QoS split based on the *sl-QoS-InfoListPC5* for each QoS flow to decide the splitting QoS for each PC5 hop and set *sl-SplitQoS-InfoListPC5* to include the splitting QoS Info on the second PC5 hop between L2 U2U Relay UE and the Target L2 U2U Remote UE;

3> determine the submission of an *RRCReconfigurationSidelink* message to the Target L2 U2U Remote UE;

1> if the UE is acting as L2 U2U Remote UE:

2> set *sl-QoS-InfoListPC5* to include the end-to-end QoS profile(s) of the sidelink QoS flow(s) of the Target L2 U2U Remote UE if configured by the upper layer;

2> determine the submission of an *RRCReconfigurationSidelink* message to L2 U2U Relay UE;

The UE shall submit the *RRCReconfigurationSidelink* message to lower layers for transmission.

5.8.9.1.3 Reception of an *RRCReconfigurationSidelink* by the UE

The UE shall perform the following actions upon reception of the *RRCReconfigurationSidelink*:

1> if the *RRCReconfigurationSidelink* includes the *sl-ResetConfig*:

2> perform the sidelink reset configuration procedure as specified in 5.8.9.1.10;

1> if the *RRCReconfigurationSidelink* includes the *slrb-ConfigToReleaseList*:

2> for each entryvalue included in the *slrb-ConfigToReleaseList* that is part of the current UE sidelink configuration;

3> perform the sidelink DRB release procedure, according to clause 5.8.9.1a.1;

1> if the *RRCReconfigurationSidelink* includes the *slrb-ConfigToAddModList*:

2> for each *slrb-PC5-ConfigIndex* value included in the *slrb-ConfigToAddModList* that is not part of the current UE sidelink configuration:

3> if *sl-MappedQoS-FlowsToAddList* is included:

4> apply the *SL-PQFI* included in *sl-MappedQoS-FlowsToAddList*;

3> perform the sidelink DRB addition procedure, according to clause 5.8.9.1a.2;

2> for each *slrb-PC5-ConfigIndex* value included in the *slrb-ConfigToAddModList* that is part of the current UE sidelink configuration:

3> if *sl-MappedQoS-FlowsToAddList* is included:

4> add the *SL-PQFI* included in *sl-MappedQoS-FlowsToAddList* to the corresponding sidelink DRB;

3> if *sl-MappedQoS-FlowsToReleaseList* is included:

4> remove the *SL-PQFI* included in *sl-MappedQoS-FlowsToReleaseList* from the corresponding sidelink DRB;

3> if the sidelink DRB release conditions as described in clause 5.8.9.1a.1.1 are met:

4> perform the sidelink DRB release procedure according to clause 5.8.9.1a.1.2;

3> else if the sidelink DRB modification conditions as described in clause 5.8.9.1a.2.1 are met:

4> perform the sidelink DRB modification procedure according to clause 5.8.9.1a.2.2;

1> if the *RRCReconfigurationSidelink* message includes the *sl-MeasConfig*:

2> perform the sidelink measurement configuration procedure as specified in 5.8.10;

1> if the *RRCReconfigurationSidelink* message includes the *sl-CSI-RS-Config*:

2> apply the sidelink CSI-RS configuration;

1> if the *RRCReconfigurationSidelink* message includes the *sl-LatencyBoundCSI-Report*:

2> apply the configured sidelink CSI report latency bound;

1> if the *RRCReconfigurationSidelink* includes the *sl-RLC-ChannelToReleaseListPC5*:

2> for each *SL-RLC-ChannelID* value included in the *sl-RLC-ChannelToReleaseListPC5* that is part of the current UE sidelink configuration;

3> perform the PC5 Relay RLC channel release procedure, according to clause 5.8.9.7.1;

1> if the *RRCReconfigurationSidelink* includes the *sl-RLC-ChannelToAddModListPC5*:

2> for each *sl-RLC-ChannelID-PC5* value included in the *sl-RLC-ChannelToAddModListPC5* that is not part of the current UE sidelink configuration:

3> perform the PC5 Relay RLC channel addition procedure, according to clause 5.8.9.7.2;

2> for each *sl-RLC-ChannelID-PC5* value included in the *sl-RLC-ChannelToAddModListPC5* that is part of the current UE sidelink configuration:

3> perform the PC5 Relay RLC channel modification procedure according to clause 5.8.9.7.2;

1> if the *RRCReconfigurationSidelink* message includes the *sl-DRX-ConfigUC-PC5*, and

1> if the UE accepts the *sl-DRX-ConfigUC-PC5*:

2> configure lower layers to perform sidelink DRX operation according to *sl-DRX-ConfigUC-PC5* for the associated destination as defined in TS 38.321 [3];

1> if the *RRCReconfigurationSidelink* message includes the *sl-LatencyBoundIUC-Report*:

2> apply the configured sidelink IUC report latency bound;

1> if the *RRCReconfigurationSidelink* message includes the *sl-RemoteUE-LocalIdentity-config* and *sl-PeerRemoteUE-LocalIdentity-Config*:

2> configure lower layers to perform NR sidelink U2U Relay operation according to *sl-RemoteUE-LocalIdentity-config* for L2 U2U Remote UE and *sl-PeerRemoteUE-LocalIdentity-config* for peer L2 U2U Remote UE as defined in TS 38.351 [65];

1> if the *RRCReconfigurationSidelink* includes the *sl-QoS-InfoListPC5*:

2> perform actions related to transmission of *RRCReconfigurationSidelink* as specified in 5.8.9.1.2;1> if the UE is unable to comply with (part of) the configuration included in the *RRCReconfigurationSidelink* (i.e. sidelink RRC reconfiguration failure):

2> continue using the configuration used prior to the reception of the *RRCReconfigurationSidelink* message;

2> set the content of the *RRCReconfigurationFailureSidelink* message;

3> submit the *RRCReconfigurationFailureSidelink* message to lower layers for transmission;

1> else:

2> set the content of the *RRCReconfigurationCompleteSidelink* message;

3> if the UE rejects the sidelink DRX configuration *sl-DRX-ConfigUC-PC5* received from the peer UE:

4> include the *sl-DRX-ConfigReject* in the *RRCReconfigurationCompleteSidelink* message;

4> consider no sidelink DRX to be applied for the corresponding sidelink unicast communication;

3> if *sl-SplitQoS-InfoListPC5* is included in the *RRCReconfigurationSidelink* message received from L2 U2U Relay UE:

4> set *sl-AcceptQoS-InfoListPC5* to include the accepted QoS Info on the second PC5 hop between L2 U2U Relay UE and the Target L2 U2U Remote UE, with considering the received *sl-SplitQoS-InfoListPC5*;

4> determine the submission of of *RRCReconfigurationCompleteSidelink* message to L2 U2U Relay UE;

3> submit the *RRCReconfigurationCompleteSidelink* message to lower layers for transmission;

NOTE 1: When the same logical channel is configured with different RLC mode by another UE, the UE handles the case as sidelink RRC reconfiguration failure.

NOTE 2: It is up to the UE implementation whether or not to indicate the rejection to the peer UE for a received sidelink DRX configuration.

5.8.9.1.4 Void

5.8.9.1.5 Void

5.8.9.1.6 Void

5.8.9.1.7 Void

5.8.9.1.8 Reception of an *RRCReconfigurationFailureSidelink* by the UE

The UE shall perform the following actions upon reception of the *RRCReconfigurationFailureSidelink*:

1> stop timer T400 for the destination, if running;

1> continue using the configuration used prior to corresponding *RRCReconfigurationSidelink* message;

1> if UE is in RRC\_CONNECTED:

2> perform the sidelink UE information for NR sidelink communication procedure, as specified in 5.8.3.3 or clause 5.10.15 in TS 36.331 [10];

5.8.9.1.9 Reception of an *RRCReconfigurationCompleteSidelink* by the UE

The UE shall perform the following actions upon reception of the *RRCReconfigurationCompleteSidelink*:

1> stop timer T400 for the destination, if running;

1> consider the configurations in the corresponding *RRCReconfigurationSidelink* message to be applied.

2> if the *RRCReconfigurationCompleteSidelink* message includes the *sl-DRX-ConfigReject:*

3> consider no sidelink DRX to be applied for the corresponding sidelink unicast communication;

2> if the *RRCReconfigurationCompleteSidelink* message received from the Target L2 U2U Remote UE includes the *sl-AcceptQoS-InfoListPC5*:

3> set the content of the *RRCReconfigurationCompleteSidelink* message:

4> set *sl-SplitQoS-InfoListPC5* to include the splitting QoS Info on the first PC5 hop between the Source L2 U2U Remote UE and the L2 U2U Relay UE, with considering the received *sl-AcceptQoS-InfoListPC5*;

3> determine the sumbmission of *RRCReconfigurationCompleteSidelink* message to the Source L2 U2U Remote UE;

3> submit the *RRCReconfigurationCompleteSidelink* message to lower layers for transmission;

5.8.9.1.10 Sidelink reset configuration

The UE shall:

1> release/clear current sidelink radio configuration of this destination received in the *RRCReconfigurationSidelink*;

1> release the sidelink DRBs of this destination, in according to clause 5.8.9.1a.1;

1> reset the sidelink specific MAC of this destination.

NOTE 1: Sidelink radio configuration is not just the resource configuration but may include other configurations included in the *RRCReconfigurationSidelink* message except the sidelink DRBs of this destination.

NOTE 2: After the sidelink DRB release procedure, UE may perform the sidelink DRB addition according to the current sidelink configuration of this destination, received in sl-ConfigDedicatedNR, SIB12 and SidelinkPreconfigNR, according to clause 5.8.9.1a.2.

5.8.9.1a Sidelink radio bearer management

5.8.9.1a.1 Sidelink DRB release

5.8.9.1a.1.1 Sidelink DRB release conditions

For NR sidelink communication, a sidelink DRB release is initiated in the following cases:

1> for groupcast, broadcast and unicast, if *slrb-Uu-ConfigIndex* (if any) of the sidelink DRB isincluded in *sl-RadioBearerToReleaseList* in *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR*; or

1> for groupcast and broadcast, if no sidelink QoS flow with data indicated by upper layers is mapped to the sidelink DRB for transmission, which is (re)configured by receiving *SIB1*2 or *SidelinkPreconfigNR*; or

1> for groupcast, broadcast and unicast, if *SL-RLC-BearerConfigIndex* (if any) of the sidelink DRB is included in *sl-RLC-BearerToReleaseList* in *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR*; or

1> for unicast, if no sidelink QoS flow with data indicated by upper layers is mapped to the sidelink DRB for transmission, which is (re)configured by receiving *SIB12* or *SidelinkPreconfigNR*, and if no sidelink QoS flow mapped to the sidelink DRB, which is (re)configured by receiving *RRCReconfigurationSidelink*, has data; or

1> for unicast, if *SLRB-PC5-ConfigIndex* (if any) of the sidelink DRB isincluded in *slrb-ConfigToReleaseList* in *RRCReconfigurationSidelink* or if *sl-ResetConfig* is included in *RRCReconfigurationSidelink*; or

1> for unicast, when the corresponding PC5-RRC connection is released due to sidelink RLF being detected, according to clause 5.8.9.3; or

1> for unicast, when the corresponding PC5-RRC connection is released due to upper layer request according to clause 5.8.9.5.

5.8.9.1a.1.2 Sidelink DRB release operations

For each sidelink DRB, whose sidelink DRB release conditions are met as in clause 5.8.9.1a.1.1, the UE capable of NR sidelink communication that is configured by upper layers to perform NR sidelink communication shall:

1> for groupcast and broadcast; or

1> for unicast, if the sidelink DRB release was triggered after the reception of the *RRCReconfigurationSidelink* message; or

1> for unicast, after receiving the *RRCReconfigurationCompleteSidelink* message, if the sidelink DRB release was triggered due to the configuration received within the *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR,* *SIB12*, *SidelinkPreconfigNR* or indicated by upper layers:

2> release the PDCP entity for NR sidelink communication associated with the sidelink DRB;

2> if SDAP entity for NR sidelink communication associated with this sidelink DRB is configured:

3> indicate the release of the sidelink DRB to the SDAP entity associated with this sidelink DRB (TS 37.324 [24], clause 5.3.3);

2> release SDAP entities for NR sidelink communication, if any, that have no associated sidelink DRB as specified in TS 37.324 [24] clause 5.1.2;

1> for groupcast and broadcast; or

1> for unicast, after receiving the *RRCReconfigurationCompleteSidelink* message, if the sidelink DRB release was triggered due to the configuration received within the *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR*:

2> for each *sl-RLC-BearerConfigIndex* included in the received *sl-RLC-BearerToReleaseList* that is part of the current UE sidelink configuration:

3> release the RLC entity and the corresponding logical channel for NR sidelink communication, associated with the *sl-RLC-BearerConfigIndex*.

1> for unicast, if the sidelink DRB release was triggered due to the reception of the *RRCReconfigurationSidelink* message; or

1> for unicast, after receiving the *RRCReconfigurationCompleteSidelink* message, if the sidelink DRB release was triggered due to the configuration received within the *SIB12*, *SidelinkPreconfigNR* or indicated by upper layers:

2> release the RLC entity and the corresponding logical channel for NR sidelink communication associated with the sidelink DRB;

2> perform the sidelink UE information procedure in clause 5.8.3 for unicast if needed.

1> if the sidelink radio link failure is detected for a specific destination:

2> release the PDCP entity, RLC entity and the logical channel of the sidelink DRB for the specific destination.

*Editor Note: FFS on how to release SL DRB on E2E and hop configuration for U2U relay.*

5.8.9.1a.2 Sidelink DRB addition/modification

5.8.9.1a.2.1 Sidelink DRB addition/modification conditions

For NR sidelink communication, a sidelink DRB addition is initiated only in the following cases:

1> if any sidelink QoS flow is (re)configured by *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR*, *SIB12*, *SidelinkPreconfigNR* and is to be mapped to one sidelink DRB*,* which is not established; or

1> if any sidelink QoS flow is (re)configured by *RRCReconfigurationSidelink* and isto be mapped to a sidelink DRB, which is not established;

For NR sidelink communication, a sidelink DRB modification is initiated only in the following cases:

1> if any of the sidelink DRB related parameters is changed by *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR*, *SIB12*, *SidelinkPreconfigNR* or *RRCReconfigurationSidelink* for one sidelink DRB*,* which is established;

5.8.9.1a.2.2 Sidelink DRB addition/modification operations

For the sidelink DRB, whose sidelink DRB addition conditions are met as in clause 5.8.9.1a.2.1, the UE capable of NR sidelink communication that is configured by upper layers to perform NR sidelink communication shall:

1> for groupcast and broadcast; or

1> for unicast, if the sidelink DRB addition was triggered due to the reception of the *RRCReconfigurationSidelink* message; or

1> for unicast, after receiving the *RRCReconfigurationCompleteSidelink* message, if the sidelink DRB addition was triggered due to the configuration received within the *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR,* *SIB12*, *SidelinkPreconfigNR* or indicated by upper layers:

2> if an SDAP entity for NR sidelink communication associated with the destination and the cast type of the sidelink DRB does not exist:

3> establish an SDAP entity for NR sidelink communication as specified in TS 37.324 [24] clause 5.1.1;

2> (re)configure the SDAP entity in accordance with the *sl-SDAP-ConfigPC5* received in the *RRCReconfigurationSidelink* or *sl-SDAP-Config* received in *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR*, *SIB12*, *SidelinkPreconfigNR*, associated with the sidelink DRB;

2> establish a PDCP entity for NR sidelink communication and configure it in accordance with the *sl-PDCP-ConfigPC5* received in the *RRCReconfigurationSidelink* or *sl-PDCP-Config* received in *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR,* *SIB12*, *SidelinkPreconfigNR*, associated with the sidelink DRB;

2> establish a RLC entity for NR sidelink communication and configure it in accordance with the *sl-RLC-ConfigPC5* received in the *RRCReconfigurationSidelink* or *sl-RLC-Config* received in *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR,* *SIB12*, *SidelinkPreconfigNR*, associated with sidelink DRB;

2> if this procedure was due to the reception of a *RRCReconfigurationSidelink* message:

3> configure the MAC entity with a logical channel in accordance with the *sl-MAC-LogicalChannelConfigPC5* received in the *RRCReconfigurationSidelink* associated with the sidelink DRB, and perform the sidelink UE information procedure in clause 5.8.3 for unicast if need;

2> else if this procedure was due to the reception of a *RRCReconfigurationCompleteSidelink* message:

3> configure the MAC entity with a logical channel associated with the sidelink DRB, in accordance with the *sl-MAC-LogicalChannelConfig* received in the *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR*, *SIB12*, *SidelinkPreconfigNR;*

2> else (i.e. for groupcast/broadcast):

3> configure the MAC entity with a logical channel associated with the sidelink DRB, in accordance with the *sl-MAC-LogicalChannelConfig* received in the *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR*, *SIB12*, *SidelinkPreconfigNR* and assign a new LCID to this logical channel.

NOTE 1: When a sidelink DRB addition is due to the configurationby *RRCReconfigurationSidelink*, it is up to UE implementation to select the sidelink DRB configuration as necessary transmitting parameters for the sidelink DRB, from the received *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR* (if in RRC\_CONNECTED), *SIB12* (if in RRC\_IDLE/INACTIVE), *SidelinkPreconfigNR* (if out of coverage) with the same RLC mode as the one configured in *RRCReconfigurationSidelink*.

For the sidelink DRB, whose sidelink DRB modification conditions are met as in clause 5.8.9.1a.2.1, the UE capable of NR sidelink communication that is configured by upper layers to perform NR sidelink communication shall:

1> for groupcast and broadcast; or

1> for unicast, if the sidelink DRB modification was triggered due to the reception of the *RRCReconfigurationSidelink* message; or

1> for unicast, after receiving the *RRCReconfigurationCompleteSidelink* message, if the sidelink DRB modification was triggered due to the configuration received within the *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR,* *SIB12* or *SidelinkPreconfigNR*:

2> reconfigure the SDAP entity of the sidelink DRB, in accordance with the *sl-SDAP-ConfigPC5* received in the *RRCReconfigurationSidelink* or *sl-SDAP-Config* received in *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR,* *SIB12*, *SidelinkPreconfigNR*, if included;

2> reconfigure the PDCP entity of the sidelink DRB, in accordance with the *sl-PDCP-ConfigPC5* received in the *RRCReconfigurationSidelink* or *sl-PDCP-Config* received in *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR,* *SIB12*, *SidelinkPreconfigNR*, if included;

2> reconfigure the RLC entity of the sidelink DRB, in accordance with the *sl-RLC-ConfigPC5* received in the *RRCReconfigurationSidelink* or *sl-RLC-Config* received in *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR,* *SIB12*, *SidelinkPreconfigNR*, if included;

2> reconfigure the logical channel of the sidelink DRB, in accordance with the *sl-MAC-LogicalChannelConfigPC5* received in the *RRCReconfigurationSidelink* or *sl-MAC-LogicalChannelConfig* received in *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR,* *SIB12*, *SidelinkPreconfigNR*, if included.

5.8.9.1a.3 Sidelink SRB release

The UE shall:

1> if a PC5-RRC connection release for a specific destination is requested by upper layers or AS layer; or

1> if the sidelink radio link failure is detected for a specific destination:

2> release the PDCP entity, RLC entity and the logical channel of the sidelink SRB for PC5-RRC message of the specific destination;

2> consider the PC5-RRC connection is released for the destination.

1> if PC5-S transmission for a specific destination is terminated in upper layers:

2> release the PDCP entity, RLC entity and the logical channel of the sidelink SRB(s) for PC5-S message of the specific destination;

1> if discovery transmission for a specific destination is terminated in upper layers:

2> release the PDCP entity, RLC entity and the logical channel of the sidelink SRB4 for discovery message of the specific destination;

*Editor Note: FFS on how to release SL SRB on E2E and hop configuration for U2U relay.*

5.8.9.1a.4 Sidelink SRB addition

The UE shall:

1> if transmission of PC5-S message for a specific destination is requested by upper layers for sidelink SRB:

2> establish PDCP entity, RLC entity and the logical channel of a sidelink SRB for PC5-S message, as specified in clause 9.1.1.4;

1> if transmission of discovery message for a specific destination is requested by upper layers for sidelink SRB:

2> establish PDCP entity, RLC entity and the logical channel of a sidelink SRB4 for discovery message, as specified in clause 9.1.1.4;

1> if a PC5-RRC connection establishment for a specific destination is indicated by upper layers:

2> establish PDCP entity, RLC entity and the logical channel of a sidelink SRB for PC5-RRC message of the specific destination, as specified in clause 9.1.1.4;

2> consider the PC5-RRC connection is established for the destination.

5.8.9.2 Sidelink UE capability transfer

5.8.9.2.1 General

This clause describes how the UE compiles and transfers its sidelink UE capability information for unicast to the initiating UE.

****

**Figure 5.8.9.2.1-1: Sidelink UE capability transfer**

5.8.9.2.2 Initiation

The UE may initiate the sidelink UE capability transfer procedure upon indication from upper layer when it needs (additional) UE radio access capability information.

5.8.9.2.3 Actions related to transmission of the *UECapabilityEnquirySidelink* by the UE

The initiating UE shall set the contents of *UECapabilityEnquirySidelink* message as follows:

1> include in UE radio access capabilities for sidelink within *ue-CapabilityInformationSidelink*, if needed;

NOTE 1: It is up to initiating UE to decide whether *ue-CapabilityInformationSidelink* should be included.

1> set *frequencyBandListFilterSidelink* to include frequency bands for which the peer UE is requested to provide supported bands and band combinations;

NOTE 2: The initiating UE is not allowed to send the *UECapabilityEnquirySidelink* message without including the field *frequencyBandListFilterSidelink.*

1> submit the *UECapabilityEnquirySidelink* message to lower layers for transmission.

5.8.9.2.4 Actions related to reception of the *UECapabilityEnquirySidelink* by the UE

The peer UE shall set the contents of *UECapabilityInformationSidelink* message as follows:

1> include UE radio access capabilities for sidelink within *ue-CapabilityInformationSidelink*;

1> compile a list of "candidate band combinations" only consisting of bands included in *frequencyBandListFilterSidelink*, and prioritized in the order of *frequencyBandListFilterSidelink* (i.e. first include band combinations containing the first-listed band, then include remaining band combinations containing the second-listed band, and so on).

1> include into *supportedBandCombinationListSidelinkNR* as many band combinations as possible from the list of "candidate band combinations", starting from the first entry;

1> include the received *frequencyBandListFilterSidelink* in the field *appliedFreqBandListFilter* of the requested UE capability;

1> submit the *UECapabilityInformationSidelink* message to lower layers for transmission.

NOTE: If the UE cannot include all band combinations due to message size or list size constraints, it is up to UE implementation which band combinations it prioritizes.

5.8.9.3 Sidelink radio link failure related actions

The UE shall:

1> upon indication from sidelink RLC entity that the maximum number of retransmissions for a specific destination has been reached; or

1> upon T400 expiry for a specific destination; or

1> upon indication from MAC entity that the maximum number of consecutive HARQ DTX for a specific destination has been reached; or

1> upon integrity check failure indication from sidelink PDCP entity concerning SL-SRB2 or SL-SRB3 for a specific destination:

2> consider sidelink radio link failure to be detected for this destination;

2> release the DRBs of this destination, according to clause 5.8.9.1a.1;

2> release the SRBs of this destination, according to clause 5.8.9.1a.3;

2> release the PC5 Relay RLC channels of this destination if configured, in according to clause 5.8.9.7.1;

2> discard the NR sidelink communication related configuration of this destination;

2> reset the sidelink specific MAC of this destination;

2> consider the PC5-RRC connection is released for the destination;

2> indicate the release of the PC5-RRC connection to the upper layers for this destination (i.e. PC5 is unavailable);

2> if UE is in RRC\_CONNECTED:

3> if the UE is acting as L2 U2N Remote UE for the destination:

4> initiate the RRC connection re-establishment procedure as specified in 5.3.7.

3> else:

4> perform the sidelink UE information for NR sidelink communication procedure, as specified in 5.8.3.3;

*Editor Note: FFS whether additional procedure for L2 U2U PC5 RLF initiation.*

*Editor Note: FFS on how to handle E2E PC5 connection and hop PC5 connection.*

NOTE: It is up to UE implementation on whether and how to indicate to upper layers to maintain the keep-alive procedure [55].

5.8.9.4 Sidelink common control information

5.8.9.4.1 General

The sidelink common control information is carried by *MasterInformationBlockSidelink*. The sidelink common control information may change at any transmission, i.e. neither a modification period nor a change notification mechanism is used. This procedure also applies to NR sidelink discovery.

A UE configured to receive or transmit NR sidelink communication/discovery shall:

1> if the UE has a selected SyncRef UE, as specified in 5.8.6:

2> ensure having a valid version of the *MasterInformationBlockSidelink* message of that SyncRef UE;

5.8.9.4.2 Actions related to reception of *MasterInformationBlockSidelink* message

Upon receiving *MasterInformationBlockSidelink*, the UE shall:

1> apply the values included in the received *MasterInformationBlockSidelink* message.

5.8.9.4.3 Transmission of *MasterInformationBlockSidelink* message

The UE shall set the contents of the *MasterInformationBlockSidelink* message as follows:

1> if in coverage on the frequency used for the NR sidelink communication as defined in TS 38.304 [20].

2> set *inCoverage* to *true*;

2> if *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationCommon* is included in the received *SIB1*:

3> set *sl-TDD-Config* to the value representing the same meaning as that is included in *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationCommon,* as described in TS 38.213, clause 16.1 [13];

2> else:

3> set *sl-TDD-Config* to the value as specified in TS 38.213 [13], clause 16.1;

2> if *syncInfoReserved* is included in an entry of configured *sl-SyncConfigList* corresponding to the concerned frequency from the received *SIB12:*

3> set *reservedBits* to the value of *syncInfoReserved* in the received *SIB12*;

2> else*:*

3> set all bits in *reservedBits* to 0;

1> else if out of coverage on the frequency used for NR sidelink communication as defined in TS 38.304 [20]; and the concerned frequency is included in *sl-FreqInfoToAddModList* in *RRCReconfiguration* or in *sl-FreqInfoList* within *SIB12*:

2> set *inCoverage* to *true*;

2> set *reservedBits* to the value of the corresponding field included in the preconfigured sidelink parameters (i.e. *sl-PreconfigGeneral* in *SidelinkPreconfigNR* defined in 9.3);

2> set *sl-TDD-Config* to the value representing the same meaning as that is included in the corresponding field included in the preconfigured sidelink parameters (i.e. *sl-PreconfigGeneral* in *SL-PreconfigurationNR* defined in 9.3) as described in TS 38.213, clause 16.1 [13];

1> else if out of coverage on the frequency used for NR sidelink communication as defined in TS 38.304 [20]; and the UE selects GNSS as the synchronization reference and *sl-SSB-TimeAllocation3* is not configured for the frequency used in *SidelinkPreconfigNR*:

2> set *inCoverage* to *true*;

2> set *reservedBits* to the value of the corresponding field included in the preconfigured sidelink parameters (i.e. *sl-PreconfigGeneral* in *SidelinkPreconfigNR* defined in 9.3);

2> set *sl-TDD-Config* to the value representing the same meaning as that is included in the corresponding field included in the preconfigured sidelink parameters (i.e. *sl-PreconfigGeneral* in *SL-PreconfigurationNR* defined in 9.3) as described in TS 38.213, clause 16.1 [13];

1> else if the UE has a selected SyncRef UE (as defined in 5.8.6):

2> set *inCoverage* to *false*;

2> set *sl-TDD-Config* and *reservedBits* to the value of the corresponding field included in the received *MasterInformationBlockSidelink*;

1> else:

2> set *inCoverage* to *false*;

2> set *reservedBits* to the value of the corresponding field included in the preconfigured sidelink parameters (i.e. *sl-PreconfigGeneral* in *SidelinkPreconfigNR* defined in 9.3);

2> set *sl-TDD-Config* to the value representing the same meaning as that is included in the corresponding field included in the preconfigured sidelink parameters (i.e. *sl-PreconfigGeneral* in *SL-PreconfigurationNR* defined in 9.3) as described in TS 38.213, clause 16.1 [13];

1> set *directFrameNumber* and *slotIndex* according to the slot used to transmit the SLSS, as specified in 5.8.5.3;

1> submit the *MasterInformationBlockSidelink* to lower layers for transmission upon which the procedure ends;

5.8.9.5 Actions related to PC5-RRC connection release requested by upper layers

The UE initiates the procedure when upper layers request the release of the PC5-RRC connection as specified in TS 24.587 [57] or TS 24.554 [72]. The UE shall not initiate the procedure for power saving purposes.

The UE shall:

1> if the PC5-RRC connection release for the specific destination is requested by upper layers:

2> discard the NR sidelink communication related configuration of this destination;

2> release the DRBs of this destination if configured, in according to clause 5.8.9.1a.1;

2> release the SRBs of this destination, in according to clause 5.8.9.1a.3;

2> release the PC5 Relay RLC channels if configured, in according to clause 5.8.9.7.1;

2> reset the sidelink specific MAC of this destination.

2> consider the PC5-RRC connection is released for the destination;

5.8.9.6 Sidelink UE assistance information

5.8.9.6.1 General

****

**Figure 5.8.9.6.1-1: Sidelink UE assistance information**

The purpose of this procedure is for a UE to inform its peer UE of the sidelink DRX assistance information used to determine the sidelink DRX configuration for unicast communication.

For sidelink unicast, a UE may include its desired sidelink DRX configurations in the *UEAssistanceInformationSidelink* as the sidelink DRX assistance information which is transmitted to its peer UE.

NOTE: It is up to UE implementation to determine its desired sidelink DRX configurations for unicast communication.

5.8.9.6.2 Initiation

For sidelink unicast, if both a RX UE and its peer TX UE for a direction of sidelink communication are capable of sidelink DRX, the RX UE that is interested in sending the sidelink DRX assistance information may send the *UEAssistanceInformationSidelink* as the sidelink DRX assistance information to its peer UE when the sidelink DRX assistance information has not been sent previously or when the previously transmitted sidelink DRX assistance information has changed.

5.8.9.6.3 Actions related to reception of *UEAssistanceInformationSidelink* message

For sidelink unicast, when a UE is in RRC\_CONNECTED and is performing sidelink operation with resource allocation mode 1, it may report the sidelink DRX assistance information received within the *UEAssistanceInformationSidelink* from its peer UE to the network as specified in 5.8.3. For sidelink unicast, when a UE is in RRC\_CONNECTED and is performing sidelink operation with resource allocation mode 2 or is in RRC\_IDLE or RRC\_INACTIVE or out of coverage, regardless of whether the UE has obtained the sidelink DRX assistance information from the *UEAssistanceInformationSidelink* transmitted from its peer UE or not, it may determine the sidelink DRX configuration *SL-DRX-ConfigUC* for its peer UE.

NOTE: When UE determines the sidelink DRX configuration for its peer UE, it may take the sidelink DRX assistance information received from its peer UE into account.

5.8.9.7 PC5 Relay RLC channel management for L2 U2N relay

5.8.9.7.1 PC5 Relay RLC channel release

The UE shall:

1> if the PC5 Relay RLC channel release was triggered after the reception of the *RRCReconfigurationSidelink* message; or

1> after receiving the *RRCReconfigurationCompleteSidelink* message, if the PC5 Relay RLC channel release was triggered due to the configuration received within the *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR*:

2> for each *SL-RLC-ChannelID* in *sl-RLC-ChannelToReleaseList* received in *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR* within *RRCReconfiguration* or for each *SL-RLC-ChannelID* included in the received *sl-RLC-ChannelToReleaseListPC5* that is part of the current UE sidelink configuration:

3> release the RLC entity and the corresponding logical channel associated with the *SL-RLC-ChannelID*;

1> if the PC5 Relay RLC channel release was triggered for a specific destination by upper layers as specified in 5.8.9.5 or due to sidelink RLF as specified in 5.8.9.3:

2> release the RLC entity and the corresponding logical channel associated with the *SL-RLC-ChannelID* of the specific destination;

5.8.9.7.2 PC5 Relay RLC channel addition/modification

Upon PC5-RRC connection establishment between the L2 U2N Relay UE and L2 U2N Remote UE, the L2 U2N Relay UE shall:

1> establish a SRAP entity as specified in TS 38.351 [66], if no SRAP entity has been established;

1> apply RLC specified configuration of SL-RLC0 as specified in clause 9.1.1.4:

1> apply RLC default configuration of SL-RLC1 as defined in clause 9.2.4 if the L2 U2N Relay UE is in RRC\_IDLE/INACTIVE state;

The UE shall:

1> if the PC5 Relay RLC channel addition/modification was triggered due to the reception of the *RRCReconfigurationSidelink* message; or

1> after receiving the *RRCReconfigurationCompleteSidelink* message, if the PC5 Relay RLC channel addition/modification was triggered due to the configuration received within the *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR*:

2> if the current configuration contains a PC5 Relay RLC channel with the received *sl-RLC-ChannelID* or *sl-RLC-ChannelID-PC5*:

3> reconfigure the sidelink RLC entity in accordance with the received *sl-RLC-Config* or *sl-RLC-ConfigPC5*;

3> reconfigure the sidelink MAC entity with a logical channel in accordance with the received *sl-MAC-LogicalChannelConfig* or *sl-MAC-LogicalChannelConfigPC5*;

2> else (a PC5 Relay RLC channel with the received *sl-RLC-ChannelID* or *sl-RLC-ChannelID-PC5* was not configured before):

3> establish a sidelink RLC entity in accordance with the received *sl-RLC-Config* or *sl-RLC-ConfigPC5*;

3> configure the sidelink MAC entity with a logical channel in accordance with the received *sl-MAC-LogicalChannelConfig* or *sl-MAC-LogicalChannelConfigPC5*.

5.8.9.8 Remote UE information

5.8.9.8.1 General

****

**Figure 5.8.9.8.1-1: Remote UE information**

This procedure is used by the L2 U2N Remote UE in RRC\_IDLE/RRC\_INACTIVE to inform about the required SIB(s) and provide Paging related information to the connected L2 U2N Relay UE.

NOTE: MIB is not required by a L2 U2N Remote UE.

5.8.9.8.2 Actions related to transmission of *RemoteUEInformationSidelink* message

When entering RRC\_IDLE or RRC\_INACTIVE, or upon change in any of the information in the *RemoteUEInformationSidelink* while in RRC\_IDLE or RRC\_INACTIVE, the L2 U2N Remote UE shall:

1> if the UE has not stored a valid version of a SIB, in accordance with clause 5.2.2.2.1, of one or several required SIB(s) in accordance with clause 5.2.2.1 and the requested SIB has not been indicated in *RemoteUEInformationSidelink* message to the L2 U2N Relay UE before:

2> include *sl-RequestedSIB-List* in the *RemoteUEInformationSidelink* to indicate the requested SIB(s);

1> if the UE has not sent *sl-PagingInfo-RemoteUE* in the *RemoteUEInformationSidelink* message to the L2 U2N Relay UE before,set *sl-PagingInfo-RemoteUE* as follows:

2> if the L2 U2N Remote UE is in RRC\_IDLE:

3> include *ng-5G-S-TMSI* in the *sl-PagingIdentityRemoteUE*;

3> if the UE specific DRX cycle is configured by upper layer, set *sl-PagingCycleRemoteUE* to the value of UE specific Uu DRX cycle configured by upper layer*;*

2> else if the L2 U2N Remote UE is in RRC\_INACTIVE:

3> include *ng-5G-S-TMSI* and *fullI-RNTI* in the *sl-PagingIdentityRemoteUE*;

3> if the UE specific DRX cycle is configured by upper layer,

4> set *sl-PagingCycleRemoteUE* to the minimum value of UE specific Uu DRX cycles (configured by upper layer and configured by RRC)*;*

3> else:

4> set *sl-PagingCycleRemoteUE* to the value of UE specific DRX cycle configured by RRC;

1> submit the *RemoteUEInformationSidelink* message to lower layers for transmission;

When entering RRC\_CONNECTED, if L2 U2N remote UE had sent *sl-RequestedSIB-List* and/or *sl-PagingInfo-RemoteUE,* the L2 U2N Remote UE shall:

1> set the *sl-RequestedSIB-List* to the value *release* if requested before;

1> set the *sl-PagingInfo-RemoteUE* to the value *release* if sent before;

1> submit the *RemoteUEInformationSidelink* message to lower layers for transmission;

5.8.9.8.3 Reception of *RemoteUEInformationSidelink* message by the L2 U2N Relay UE

The L2 U2N Relay UE shall:

1> if the *RemoteUEInformationSidelink* includes the *sl-PagingInfo-RemoteUE*:

2> if the UE is in RRC\_CONNECTED on an active BWP with common search space configured including *pagingSearchSpace*; or

2> if the UE is in RRC\_IDLE or RRC\_INACTIVE:

3> if the *sl-PagingInfo-RemoteUE* is set to *setup*:

4> monitor the *Paging* message at the L2 U2N Remote UE's paging occasion calculated according to *sl-PagingIdentityRemoteUE* and *sl-PagingCycleRemoteUE* included in *sl-PagingInfo-RemoteUE*;

3> else (the *sl-PagingInfo-RemoteUE* is set to *release*):

4> stop monitoring the *Paging* message at the L2 U2N Remote UE's paging occasion;

4> release the received paging information in *sl-PagingInfo-RemoteUE*;

2> else (the UE is in RRC\_CONNECTED on an active BWP without *pagingSearchSpace* configured):

3> if the *sl-PagingInfo-RemoteUE* is set to *setup*:

4> include the received *sl-PagingIdentityRemoteUE* in *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message and perform Sidelink UE information transmission in accordance with 5.8.3;

3> else (the *sl-PagingInfo-RemoteUE* is set to *release*):

4> initiate transmission of the *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message to release the *sl-PagingIdentityRemoteUE* in *SidelinkUEInformationNR* message in accordance with 5.8.3;

4> release the received paging information in *sl-PagingInfo-RemoteUE*;

1> if the *RemoteUEInformationSidelink* includes the *sl-RequestedSIB-List*:

2> if the *sl-RequestedSIB-List* is set to *setup*:

3> if the L2 U2N Relay UE has not stored a valid version of SIB(s) indicated in *sl-RequestedSIB-List*:

4> perform acquisition of the system information indicated in *sl-RequestedSIB-List* in accordance with 5.2.2;

3> perform the Uu message transfer procedure in accordance with 5.8.9.9;

2> if the *sl-RequestedSIB-List* is set to *release*:

3> release received SIB request in *sl-RequestedSIB-List*.

5.8.9.9 Uu message transfer in sidelink

5.8.9.9.1 General

****

**Figure 5.8.9.9.1-1: Uu message transfer in sidelink**

The purpose of this procedure is to transfer *Paging* message and System Information from the L2 U2N Relay UE to the L2 U2N Remote UE in RRC\_IDLE/RRC\_INACTIVE.

5.8.9.9.2 Actions related to transmission of *UuMessageTransferSidelink* message

The L2 U2N Relay UE initiates the Uu message transfer procedure when at least one of the following conditions is met:

1> upon receiving *Paging* message related to the connected L2 U2N Remote UE from network (including *Paging* message within *RRCReconfiguration* message);

1> upon acquisition of the SIB(s) requested by the connected L2 U2N Remote UE (as indicated in *sl-RequestedSIB-List* in the *RemoteUEInformationSidelink*) or upon receiving the updated SIB(s) from network which has been requested by the connected L2 U2N Remote UE;

1> upon unsolicited SIB1 forwarding to the connected L2 U2N Remote UE or upon receiving the updated *SIB1* from network;

For each associated L2 U2N Remote UE, the L2 U2N Relay UE shall set the contents of *UuMessageTransferSidelink* message as follows:

1> include *sl-PagingDelivery* if the *Paging* message received from network containing the *ue-Identity* of the L2 U2N Remote UE;

1> include *sl-SIB1-Delivery* if any of the conditions for initiating Uu message transfer procedure related to SIB1 are met;

1> include *sl-SystemInformationDelivery* if any of the conditions for initiating Uu message transfer procedure related to System Information are met;

1> submit the *UuMessageTransferSidelink* message to lower layers for transmission.

NOTE: The L2 U2N Relay UE may perform unsolicited forwarding of SIB1 to the L2 U2N Remote UE based on UE implementation.

5.8.9.9.3 Reception of the *UuMessageTransferSidelink*

Upon receiving the *UuMessageTransferSidelink* message, the L2 U2N Remote UE shall:

1> if *sl-PagingDelivery* is included:

2> perform the paging reception procedure as specified in clause 5.3.2.3;

1> if *sl-SystemInformationDelivery* and/or *sl-SIB1-Delivery* is included:

2> perform the actions specified in clause 5.2.2.4.

5.8.9.10 Notification Message

5.8.9.10.1 General

****

**Figure 5.8.9.8.1-1: Notification message in sidelink**

This procedure is used by a U2N Relay UE to send notification to the connected U2N Remote UE, or used by a U2U Relay UE to send notification to the peer connected U2U Remote UE when condition(s) as specified in 5.8.9.10.2 is met with the connected U2U Remote UE.

5.8.9.10.2 Initiation

The Relay UE may initiate the procedure when one of the following conditions is met:

1> if the UE is acting as U2N Relay UE:

2> upon Uu RLF as specified in 5.3.10;

2> upon reception of an *RRCReconfiguration* including the *reconfigurationWithSync*;

2> upon cell reselection;

2> upon L2 U2N Relay UE's RRC connection failure including RRC connection reject as specified in 5.3.3.5 and 5.3.13.10, and T300 expiry as specified in 5.3.3.7, and RRC resume failure as specified in 5.3.13.5;

1> if the UE is acting as L2 U2U Relay UE:

2> upon detection of PC5 RLF with L2 U2U Remote UE as specified in 5.8.9.3;

*Editor Note: FFS the previous agreement “When the remote UE receives PC5-RLF indication from the U2U relay UE, it would inform upper layers and rely on upper layers to trigger relay reselection (or not).” applies to L3 U2U relay or not, including whether there is a need for the PC5-RLF indication in this case.*

5.8.9.10.3 Actions related to transmission of *NotificationMessageSidelink* message

The Relay UE shall set the indication type as follows:

1> if the UE is acting as U2N Relay UE:

2> if the UE initiates transmission of the *NotificationMessageSidelink* message due to Uu RLF:

3> set the *indicationType* as *relayUE-Uu-RLF*;

2> else if the UE initiates transmission of the *NotificationMessageSidelink* message due to reconfiguration with sync:

3> set the *indicationType* as *relayUE-HO*;

2> else if the UE initiates transmission of the *NotificationMessageSidelink* message due to cell reselection:

3> set the *indicationType* as *relayUE-CellReselection*;

2> if the UE initiates transmission of the *NotificationMessageSidelink* message due to Uu RRC connection establishment/Resume failure:

3> set the *indicationType* as *relayUE-Uu-RRC-Failure*;

2> submit the *NotificationMessageSidelink* message to lower layers for transmission;

1> if the UE is acting as L2 U2U Relay UE:

2> if the UE initiates transmission of the *NotificationMessageSidelink* message due to PC5 RLF with L2 U2U Remote UE:

3> set the *sl-IndicationType* as *relayUE-PC5-RLF*;

3> determine the submission of the *NotificationMessageSidelink* message to peer L2 U2U Remote UE;

3> submit the *NotificationMessageSidelink* message to lower layers for transmission;

5.8.9.10.4 Actions related to reception of *NotificationMessageSidelink* message

Upon receiving the *NotificationMessageSidelink*, the Remote UE shall:

1> if the UE is acting as U2N Remote UE:

2> if the *indicationType* is included:

3> if the UE is L2 U2N Remote UE in RRC\_CONNECTED:

4> if T301 is not running, initiate the RRC connection re-establishment procedure as specified in 5.3.7;

3> else (the UE is L3 U2N Remote UE, or L2 U2N Remote UE in RRC\_IDLE or RRC\_INACTIVE):

4> if the PC5-RRC connection with the U2N Relay UE is determined to be released:

5> indicate upper layers to trigger PC5 unicast link release;

4> else (i.e., maintain the PC5 RRC connection):

5> if the UE is L2 U2N Remote UE and the *indicationType* is *relayUE-HO or relayUE-CellReselection*:

6> consider cell re-selection occurs;

NOTE 1: For L3 U2N Remote UE, or L2 U2N Remote UE in RRC\_IDLE or RRC\_INACTIVE, it is up to Remote UE implementation whether to release or keep the PC5 unicast link.

NOTE 2: The L2 U2N Remote UE may ignore the *NotificationMessageSidelink* if it does not release the PC5 unicast link in source side yet during an indirect-to-direct path switch, i.e. T304 is running.

1> if the UE is acting as L2 U2U Remote UE:

2> if *sl-IndicationType* is *relayUE-PC5-RLF*:

3> indicate PC5 RLF received from U2U Relay UE to the upper layers;

NOTE X: It is up to the upper layers on whether to trigger U2U Relay reselection after the PC5 RLF indication received from U2U Relay UE.

*Editor Note: FFS if there would be any constraints on the Remote UE implementation behaviour to keep or release the PC5 link with the relay UE*.

5.8.10 Sidelink measurement

5.8.10.1 Introduction

The UE may configure the associated peer UE to perform NR sidelink measurement and report on the corresponding PC5-RRC connection in accordance with the NR sidelink measurement configuration for unicast by *RRCReconfigurationSidelink* message.

The NR sidelink measurement configuration includes the following parameters for a PC5-RRC connection:

**1. NR sidelink measurement objects:** Object(s) on which the associated peer UE shall perform the NR sidelink measurements.

- For NR sidelink measurement, a NR sidelink measurement object indicates the NR sidelink frequency of reference signals to be measured.

**2. NR sidelink reporting configurations:** NR sidelink measurement reporting configuration(s) where there can be one or multiple NR sidelink reporting configurations per NR sidelink measurement object. Each NR sidelink reporting configuration consists of the following:

- Reporting criterion: The criterion that triggers the UE to send a NR sidelink measurement report. This can either be periodical or a single event description.

- RS type: The RS that the UE uses for NR sidelink measurement results. In this release, only DMRS is supported for NR sidelink measurement.

- Reporting format: The quantities that the UE includes in the measurement report. In this release, only RSRP measurement is supported.

**3. NR sidelink measurement identities:** A list of NR sidelink measurement identities where each NR sidelink measurement identity links one NR sidelink measurement object with one NR sidelink reporting configuration. By configuring multiple NR sidelink measurement identities, it is possible to link more than one NR sidelink measurement object to the same NR sidelink reporting configuration, as well as to link more than one NR sidelink reporting configuration to the same NR sidelink measurement object. The NR sidelink measurement identity is also included in the NR sidelink measurement report that triggered the reporting, serving as a reference to the network.

**4. NR sidelink quantity configurations:** The NR sidelink quantity configuration defines the NR sidelink measurement filtering configuration used for all event evaluation and related reporting, and for periodical reporting of that NR sidelink measurement. In each configuration, different filter coefficients can be configured for different NR sidelink measurement quantities.

Both UEs of the PC5-RRC connection maintains a NR sidelink measurement object list, a NR sidelink reporting configuration list, and a NR sidelink measurement identities list according to signalling and procedures in this specification.

5.8.10.2 Sidelink measurement configuration

5.8.10.2.1 General

The UE shall:

1> if the received *sl-MeasConfig* includes the *sl-MeasObjectToRemoveList* in the *RRCReconfigurationSidelink*:

2> perform the sidelink measurement object removal procedure as specified in 5.8.10.2.4;

1> if the received *sl-MeasConfig* includes the *sl-MeasObjectToAddModList* in the *RRCReconfigurationSidelink*:

2> perform the sidelink measurement object addition/modification procedure as specified in 5.8.10.2.5;

1> if the received *sl-MeasConfig* includes the *sl-ReportConfigToRemoveList* in the *RRCReconfigurationSidelink*:

2> perform the sidelink reporting configuration removal procedure as specified in 5.8.10.2.6;

1> if the received *sl-MeasConfig* includes the *sl-ReportConfigToAddModList* in the *RRCReconfigurationSidelink*:

2> perform the sidelink reporting configuration addition/modification procedure as specified in 5.8.10.2.7;

1> if the received *sl-MeasConfig* includes the *sl-QuantityConfig* in the *RRCReconfigurationSidelink*:

2> perform the sidelink quantity configuration procedure as specified in 5.8.10.2.8;

1> if the received *sl-MeasConfig* includes the *sl-MeasIdToRemoveList* in the *RRCReconfigurationSidelink*:

2> perform the sidelink measurement identity removal procedure as specified in 5.8.10.2.2;

1> if the received *sl-MeasConfig* includes the *sl-MeasIdToAddModList* in the *RRCReconfigurationSidelink*:

2> perform the sidelink measurement identity addition/modification procedure as specified in 5.8.10.2.3;

5.8.10.2.2 Sidelink measurement identity removal

The UE shall:

1> for each *sl-MeasId* included in the received *sl-MeasIdToRemoveList* that is part of the current UE configuration in *VarMeasConfigSL*:

2> remove the entry with the matching *sl-MeasId* from the *sl-MeasIdList* within the *VarMeasConfigSL*;

2> remove the NR sidelink measurement reporting entry for this *sl-MeasId* from the *VarMeasReportListSL*, if included;

2> stop the periodical reporting timer and reset the associated information (e.g. *sl-TimeToTrigger*) for this *sl-MeasId*.

NOTE: The UE does not consider the message as erroneous if the *sl-MeasIdToRemoveList* includes any *sl-MeasId* value that is not part of the current UE configuration.

5.8.10.2.3 Sidelink measurement identity addition/modification

The UE shall:

1> for each *sl-MeasId* included in the received *sl-MeasIdToAddModList*:

2> if an entry with the matching *sl-MeasId* exists in the *sl-MeasIdList* within the *VarMeasConfigSL*:

3> replace the entry with the value received for this *sl-MeasId*;

2> else:

3> add a new entry for this *sl-MeasId* within the *VarMeasConfigSL*;

2> remove the measurement reporting entry for this *sl-MeasId* from the *VarMeasReportListSL*, if included;

2> stop the periodical reporting timer and reset the associated information (e.g. *sl-TimeToTrigger*) for this *sl-MeasId*;

5.8.10.2.4 Sidelink measurement object removal

The UE shall:

1> for each sl-MeasObjectId included in the received sl-MeasObjectToRemoveList that is part of sl-MeasObjectList in VarMeasConfigSL:

2> remove the entry with the matching *sl-MeasObjectId* from the *sl-MeasObjectList* within the *VarMeasConfigSL*;

2> remove all *sl-MeasId* associated with this *sl-MeasObjectId* from the *sl-MeasIdList* within the *VarMeasConfigSL*, if any;

2> if a *sl-MeasId* is removed from the *sl-MeasIdList*:

3> remove the measurement reporting entry for this *sl-MeasId* from the *VarMeasReportListSL*, if included;

3> stop the periodical reporting timer and reset the associated information (e.g. *sl-TimeToTrigger*) for this *sl-MeasId*.

NOTE: The UE does not consider the message as erroneous if the *sl-MeasObjectToRemoveList* includes any *sl-MeasObjectId* value that is not part of the current UE configuration.

5.8.10.2.5 Sidelink measurement object addition/modification

The UE shall:

1> for each *sl-MeasObjectId* included in the received *sl-MeasObjectToAddModList*:

2> if an entry with the matching *sl-MeasObjectId* exists in the *sl-MeasObjectList* within the *VarMeasConfigSL*, for this entry:

3> for each *sl-MeasId* associated with this *sl-MeasObjectId* included in the *sl-MeasIdList* within the *VarMeasConfigSL*, if any:

4> remove the measurement reporting entry for this *sl-MeasId* from the *VarMeasReportListSL*, if included;

4> stop the periodical reporting timer and reset the associated information (e.g. *sl-TimeToTrigger*) for this *sl-MeasId*;

3> reconfigure the entry with the value received for this *sl-MeasObject*;

2> else:

3> add a new entry for the received *sl-MeasObject* to the *sl-MeasObjectList* within *VarMeasConfigSL*.

5.8.10.2.6 Sidelink reporting configuration removal

The UE shall:

1> for each *sl-ReportConfigId* included in the received *sl-ReportConfigToRemoveList* that is part of the current UE configuration in *VarMeasConfigSL*:

2> remove the entry with the matching *sl-ReportConfigId* from the *sl-ReportConfigList* within the *VarMeasConfigSL*;

2> remove all *sl-MeasId* associated with the *sl-ReportConfigId* from the *sl-MeasIdList* within the *VarMeasConfigSL*, if any;

2> if a *sl-MeasId* is removed from the *sl-MeasIdList*:

3> remove the measurement reporting entry for this *sl-MeasId* from the *VarMeasReportListSL*, if included;

3> stop the periodical reporting timer and reset the associated information (e.g. *sl-TimeToTrigger*) for this *sl-MeasId*.

NOTE: The UE does not consider the message as erroneous if the *sl-ReportConfigToRemoveList* includes any *sl-ReportConfigId* value that is not part of the current UE configuration.

5.8.10.2.7 Sidelink reporting configuration addition/modification

The UE shall:

1> for each sl-ReportConfigId included in the received sl-ReportConfigToAddModList:

2> if an entry with the matching *sl-ReportConfigId* exists in the *sl-ReportConfigList* within the *VarMeasConfigSL*, for this entry:

3> reconfigure the entry with the value received for this *sl-ReportConfig*;

3> for each *sl-MeasId* associated with this *sl-ReportConfigId* included in the *sl-MeasIdList* within the *VarMeasConfigSL*, if any:

4> remove the measurement reporting entry for this *sl-MeasId* from the *VarMeasReportListSL*, if included;

4> stop the periodical reporting timer and reset the associated information (e.g. *sl-TimeToTrigger*) for this *sl-MeasId*;

2> else:

3> add a new entry for the received *sl-ReportConfig* to the *sl-ReportConfigList* within the *VarMeasConfigSL*.

5.8.10.2.8 Sidelink quantity configuration

The UE shall:

1> for each received *sl-QuantityConfig*:

2> set the corresponding parameter(s) in *sl-QuantityConfig* within *VarMeasConfigSL* to the value of the received *sl-QuantityConfig* parameter(s);

1> for each *sl-MeasId* included in the *sl-MeasIdList* within *VarMeasConfigSL*:

2> remove the measurement reporting entry for this *sl-MeasId* from the *VarMeasReportListSL*, if included;

2> stop the periodical reporting timer and reset the associated information (e.g. *sl-TimeToTrigger*) for this *sl-MeasId*.

5.8.10.3 Performing NR sidelink measurements

5.8.10.3.1 General

A UE shall derive NR sidelink measurement results by measuring one or multiple DMRS associated per PC5-RRC connection as configured by the peer UE associated, as described in 5.8.10.3.2. For all NR sidelink measurement results the UE applies the layer 3 filtering as specified in clause 5.5.3.2, before using the measured results for evaluation of reporting criteria and measurement reporting. In this release, only NR sidelink RSRP can be configured as trigger quantity and reporting quantity.

The UE shall:

1> for each *sl-MeasId* included in the *sl-MeasIdList* within *VarMeasConfigSL*:

2> if the *sl-MeasObject* is associated to NR sidelink and the *sl-RS-Type* is set to *dmrs*:

3> derive the layer 3 filtered NR sidelink measurement result based on DMRS for the trigger quantity and each measurement quantity indicated in *sl-ReportQuantity* using parameters from the associated *sl-MeasObject*, as described in 5.8.10.3.2.

2> perform the evaluation of reporting criteria as specified in 5.8.10.4.

5.8.10.3.2 Derivation of NR sidelink measurement results

The UE may be configured by the peer UE associated to derive NR sidelink RSRP measurement results per PC5-RRC connection associated to the NR sidelink measurement objects based on parameters configured in the *sl-MeasObject* and in the *sl-ReportConfig*.

The UE shall:

1> for each NR sidelink measurement quantity to be derived based on NR sidelink DMRS:

2> derive the corresponding measurement of NR sidelink frequency indicated quantity based on DMRS as described in TS 38.215 [9] in the concerned *sl-MeasObject*;

2> apply layer 3 filtering as described in 5.5.3.2;

5.8.10.4 Sidelink measurement report triggering

5.8.10.4.1 General

The UE shall:

1> for each *sl-MeasId* included in the *sl-MeasIdList* within *VarMeasConfigSL*:

2> if the *sl-ReportType* is set to *sl-EventTriggered* and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *sl-EventId* of the corresponding *sl-ReportConfig* within *VarMeasConfigSL*, is fulfilled for NR sidelink frequency for all NR sidelink measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *sl-TimeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfigSL*, while the *VarMeasReportListSL* does not include a NR sidelink measurement reporting entry for this *sl-MeasId* (a first NR sidelink frequency triggers the event):

3> include a NR sidelink measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportListSL* for this *sl-MeasId*;

3> set the *sl-NumberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportListSL* for this *sl-MeasId* to 0;

3> include the concerned NR sidelink frequency in the *sl-FrequencyTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportListSL* for this *sl-MeasId*;

3> initiate the NR sidelink measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.8.10.5;

2> else if the *sl-ReportType* is set to *sl-EventTriggered* and if the entry condition applicable for this event, i.e. the event corresponding with the *sl-EventId* of the corresponding *sl-ReportConfig* within *VarMeasConfigSL*, is fulfilled for NR sidelink frequency not included in the *sl-FrequencyTriggeredList* for all NR sidelink measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *sl-TimeToTrigger* defined for this event within the *VarMeasConfigSL* (a subsequent NR sidelink frequency triggers the event):

3> set the *sl-NumberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportListSL* for this *sl-MeasId* to 0;

3> include the concerned NR sidelink frequency in the *sl-FrequencyTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportListSL* for this *sl-MeasId*;

3> initiate the NR sidelink measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.8.10.5;

2> else if the *sl-ReportType* is set to *sl-EventTriggered* and if the leaving condition applicable for this event is fulfilled for NR sidelink frequency included in the *sl-FrequencyTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportListSL* for this *sl-MeasId* for all NR sidelink measurements after layer 3 filtering taken during *sl-TimeToTrigger* defined within the *VarMeasConfigSL* for this event:

3> remove the concerned NR sidelink frequency in the *sl-FrequencyTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportListSL* for this *sl-MeasId*;

3> if *sl-ReportOnLeave* is set to *true* for the corresponding reporting configuration:

4> initiate the NR sidelink measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.8.10.5;

3> if the *sl-FrequencyTriggeredList* defined within the *VarMeasReportListSL* for this *sl-MeasId* is empty:

4> remove the NR sidelink measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportListSL* for this *sl-MeasId*;

4> stop the periodical reporting timer for this *sl-MeasId*, if running;

2> if *sl-ReportType* is set to *sl-Periodical* and if a (first) NR sidelink measurement result is available:

3> include a NR sidelink measurement reporting entry within the *VarMeasReportListSL* for this *sl-MeasId*;

3> set the *sl-NumberOfReportsSent* defined within the *VarMeasReportListSL* for this *sl-MeasId* to 0;

3> initiate the NR sidelink measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.8.10.5, immediately after the quantity to be reported becomes available for the NR sidelink frequency:

2> upon expiry of the periodical reporting timer for this *sl-MeasId*:

3> initiate the NR sidelink measurement reporting procedure, as specified in 5.8.10.5.

5.8.10.4.2 Event S1 (Serving becomes better than threshold)

The UE shall:

1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when condition S1-1, as specified below, is fulfilled;

1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition S1-2, as specified below, is fulfilled;

1> for this NR sidelink measurement, consider the NR sidelink frequency corresponding to the associated *sl-MeasObject* associated with this event.

Inequality S1-1 (Entering condition)

*Ms – Hys > Thresh*

Inequality S1-2 (Leaving condition)

*Ms + Hys < Thresh*

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

***Ms*** is the NR sidelink measurement result of the NR sidelink frequency, not taking into account any offsets.

***Hys*** is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. *sl-Hysteresis* as defined within *sl-ReportConfig* for this event).

***Thresh*** is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. *s1-Threshold* as defined within *sl-ReportConfig* for this event).

***Ms*** is expressed in dBm in case of RSRP.

***Hys*** is expressed in dB.

***Thresh*** is expressed in the same unit as ***Ms***.

5.8.10.4.3 Event S2 (Serving becomes worse than threshold)

The UE shall:

1> consider the entering condition for this event to be satisfied when condition S2-1, as specified below, is fulfilled;

1> consider the leaving condition for this event to be satisfied when condition S2-2, as specified below, is fulfilled;

1> for this NR sidelink measurement, consider the NR sidelink frequency indicated by the *sl-MeasObject* associated to this event.

Inequality S2-1 (Entering condition)

*Ms + Hys < Thresh*

Inequality S2-2 (Leaving condition)

*Ms – Hys > Thresh*

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

***Ms*** is the NR sidelink measurement result of the NR sidelink frequency, not taking into account any offsets.

***Hys*** is the hysteresis parameter for this event (i.e. *sl-Hysteresis* as defined within *sl-ReportConfig* for this event).

***Thresh*** is the threshold parameter for this event (i.e. *s2-Threshold* as defined within *sl-ReportConfig* for this event).

***Ms*** is expressed in dBm in case of RSRP.

***Hys*** is expressed in dB.

***Thresh*** is expressed in the same unit as ***Ms***.

5.8.10.5 Sidelink measurement reporting

5.8.10.5.1 General

****

**Figure 5.8.10.5.1-1: NR sidelink measurement reporting**

The purpose of this procedure is to transfer measurement results from the UE to the peer UE associated.

For the *sl-MeasId* for which the NR sidelink measurement reporting procedure was triggered, the UE shall set the *sl-MeasResults* within the *MeasurementReportSidelink* message as follows:

1> set the *sl-MeasId* to the measurement identity that triggered the NR sidelink measurement reporting;

1> if the *sl-ReportConfig* associated with the *sl-MeasId* that triggered the NR sidelink measurement reporting is set to *sl-EventTriggered* or *sl-Periodical*:

2> set *sl-ResultDMRS* within *sl-MeasResult* to include the NR sidelink DMRS based quantity indicated in the *sl-ReportQuantity* within the concerned *sl-ReportConfig*;

1> increment the *sl-NumberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportListSSL* for this *sl-MeasId* by 1;

1> stop the periodical reporting timer, if running;

1> if the *sl-NumberOfReportsSent* as defined within the *VarMeasReportListSL* for this *sl-MeasId* is less than the *sl-ReportAmount* as defined within the corresponding *sl-ReportConfig* for this *sl-MeasId*:

2> start the periodical reporting timer with the value of *sl-ReportInterval* as defined within the corresponding *sl-ReportConfig* for this *sl-MeasId*;

1> else:

2> if the *sl-ReportType* is set to *sl-Periodical*:

3> remove the entry within the *VarMeasReportListSL* for this *sl-MeasId*;

3> remove this *sl-MeasId* from the *sl-MeasIdList* within *VarMeasConfigSL*;

1> submit the *MeasurementReportSidelink* message to lower layers for transmission, upon which the procedure ends.

5.8.11 Zone identity calculation

The UE shall determine an identity of the zone (i.e. Zone\_id) in which it is located using the following formulae, if *sl-ZoneConfig* is configured:

*x*1= Floor (*x* / *L*) Mod 64;

*y*1= Floor (*y* / *L*) Mod 64;

Zone\_id = *y*1 \* 64 + *x*1.

The parameters in the formulae are defined as follows:

**L** is the value of *sl-ZoneLength* included in *sl-ZoneConfig*;

**x** is the geodesic distance in longitude between UE's current location and geographical coordinates (0, 0) according to WGS84 model [58] and it is expressed in meters;

**y** is the geodesic distance in latitude between UE's current location and geographical coordinates (0, 0) according to WGS84 model [58] and it is expressed in meters.

NOTE: How the calculated zone\_id is used is specified in TS 38.321 [3].

5.8.12 DFN derivation from GNSS

When the UE selects GNSS as the synchronization reference source, the DFN, the subframe number within a frame and slot number within a frame used for NR sidelink communication/discovery are derived from the current UTC time, by the following formulae:

*DFN*= Floor (0.1\*(*Tcurrent* –*Tref–OffsetDFN*)) mod 1024

*SubframeNumber*= Floor (*Tcurrent* –*Tref–OffsetDFN*) mod 10

*SlotNumber*= Floor ((*Tcurrent* –Tref–*OffsetDFN*)\*2μ) mod (10\*2μ)

Where:

***Tcurrent*** is the current UTC time obtained from GNSS. This value is expressed in milliseconds;

***Tref*** is the reference UTC time 00:00:00 on Gregorian calendar date 1 January, 1900 (midnight between Thursday, December 31, 1899 and Friday, January 1, 1900). This value is expressed in milliseconds;

***OffsetDFN*** is the value *sl-OffsetDFN* if configured, otherwise it is zero. This value is expressed in milliseconds.

μ=0/1/2/3 corresponding to the 15/30/60/120 kHz of SCS for SL, respectively.

NOTE 1: In case of leap second change event, how UE obtains the scheduled time of leap second change to adjust *Tcurrent* correspondingly is left to UE implementation. How UE handles to avoid the sudden discontinuity of DFN is left to UE implementation.

NOTE 2: Void.

5.8.13 NR sidelink discovery

5.8.13.1 General

The purpose of this procedure is to perform NR sidelink discovery as specified in TS 23.304 [65].

5.8.13.2 NR sidelink discovery monitoring

A UE capable of NR sidelink discovery that is configured by upper layers to monitor NR sidelink discovery messages shall:

1> if the frequency used for NR sidelink discovery is included in *sl-FreqInfoToAddModList* in *RRCReconfiguration* message and *sl-DiscConfig* is included in *RRCReconfiguration*; or if the frequency used for NR sidelink discovery is includedin *sl-FreqInfoList* included in *SIB12* and *sl-DiscConfigCommon* is included in *SIB12*:

2> if the UE is configured with *sl-DiscRxPool* for NR sidelink discovery reception included in *RRCReconfiguration* message with *reconfigurationWithSync* (i.e. handover):

3> configure lower layers to monitor sidelink control information and the corresponding data using the resource pool indicated by *sl-DiscRxPool* for NR sidelink discovery reception in *RRCReconfiguration*;

2> else if the UE is configured with *sl-RxPool* for NR sidelink discovery reception included in *RRCReconfiguration* message with *reconfigurationWithSync* (i.e. handover):

3> configure lower layers to monitor sidelink control information and the corresponding data using the resource pool indicated by *sl-RxPool* for NR sidelink discovery reception in *RRCReconfiguration*;

2> else if the cell chosen for NR sidelink discovery reception provides *SIB12*:

3> if *sl-DiscRxPool* for NR sidelink discovery reception is included in *SIB12*:

4> configure lower layers to monitor sidelink control information and the corresponding data using the resource pool indicated by *sl-DiscRxPool* for NR sidelink discovery reception *in SIB12*;

3> else if *sl-RxPool* for NR sidelink discovery reception is included in *SIB12*:

4> configure lower layers to monitor sidelink control information and the corresponding data using the resource pool indicated by *sl-RxPool* for NR sidelink discovery reception *in SIB12*;

1> else:

2> if out of coverage on the concerned frequency for NR sidelink discovery:

3> if *sl-DiscRxPool* was preconfigured:

4> configure lower layers to monitor sidelink control information and the corresponding data using the resource pool that was preconfigured by *sl-DiscRxPool* for NR sidelink discovery reception in *SL-PreconfigurationNR*, asdefined in clause 9.3;

3> else:

4> configure lower layers to monitor sidelink control information and the corresponding data using the resource pool that was preconfigured by *sl-RxPool* for NR sidelink discovery reception in *SL-PreconfigurationNR*, asdefined in clause 9.3;

NOTE: If *sl-DiscRxPool* and *sl-RxPool* are both included in SIB12 or preconfigured, it is up to UE implementation whether to monitor sidelink control information and the corresponding data using the resource pool indicated by *sl-RxPool* for NR sidelink discovery reception.

5.8.13.3 NR sidelink discovery transmission

A UE capable of NR sidelink discovery that is configured by upper layer to transmit NR sidelink discovery message shall:

1> if the frequency used for NR sidelink discovery is included in *sl-FreqInfoToAddModList* in *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR* within *RRCReconfiguration* message; or if the frequency used for NR sidelink discovery is includedin *sl-FreqInfoList* within *SIB12*:

2> if the UE is in RRC\_CONNECTED and uses the frequency included in *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR* within *RRCReconfiguration* message:

3> if the UE is acting as NR sidelink U2N Relay UE and *sl-DiscConfig* is included in *RRCReconfiguration*, and if the NR sidelink U2N Relay UE threshold conditions as specified in 5.8.14.2 are met based on *sl-RelayUE-Config*; or

3> if the UE is selecting NR sidelink U2N Relay UE / has a selected NR sidelink U2N Relay UE/ configured with measurement object associated to L2 U2N Relay UEs and *sl-DiscConfig* is included in *RRCReconfiguration*, and if the NR sidelink U2N Remote UE threshold conditions as specified in 5.8.15.2 are met based on *sl-RemoteUE-Config*; or

3> if the UE is selecting NR sidelink U2U Relay UE / has a selected NR sidelink U2U Relay UE and *sl-DiscConfig* is included in *RRCReconfiguration*, and if the NR sidelink U2U Remote UE threshold conditions associated with the peer NR Sidelink U2U Remote UE as specified in 5.8.X2.2 are met based on *sl-RemoteUE-ConfigU2U*; or

3> if the UE acting as Target Remote UE is performing U2U Relay Discovery with Model B and *sl-DiscConfig* is included in *RRCReconfiguration*, and if the NR sidelink U2U Remote UE threshold conditions associated with the NR sidelink U2U Relay UE as specified in 5.8.X2.2 are met based on *sl-RemoteUE-ConfigU2U*; or

3> if the UE acting as U2U Relay UE is performing U2U Relay Discovery with Model A or Model B response message as specified in TS 23.304[65]; or

3> if the UE acting as U2U Relay UE is performing U2U Relay Discovery with Model B as specified in TS 23.304[65] and *sl-DiscConfig* is included in *RRCReconfiguration*, and if the NR sidelink U2U Relay UE threshold conditions as specified in 5.8.X1.2 are met based on *sl-RelayUE-ConfigU2U*; or

NOTE X: For U2U Relay UE and Target Remote UE, it can be up to UE implementation on cross-layer interaction for the AS layer condition check for discovery message forwarding.

3> if the UE is performing NR sidelink non-relay discovery:

4> if the UE is configured with *sl-ScheduledConfig*:

5> if T310 for MCG or T311 is running; and if *sl-TxPoolExceptional* is included in *sl-FreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency in *SIB12* or included in *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR* in *RRCReconfiguration*; or

5> if T301 is running and the cell on which the UE initiated RRC connection re-establishment provides *SIB12* including *sl-TxPoolExceptional* for the concerned frequency; or

5> if T304 for MCG is running and the UE is configured with *sl-TxPoolExceptional* included in *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR* for the concerned frequency in *RRCReconfiguration*:

6> configure lower layers to perform the sidelink resource allocation mode 2 based on random selection using the resource pool indicated by *sl-TxPoolExceptional* as defined in TS 38.321 [3];

5> else:

6> configure lower layers to perform the sidelink resource allocation mode 1 using the resource pool indicated by *sl-DiscTxPoolScheduling* or *sl-TxPoolScheduling* for NR sidelink discovery transmission on the concerned frequency in *RRCReconfiguration*;

5> if T311 is running, configure the lower layers to release the resources indicated by *rrc-ConfiguredSidelinkGrant* (if any);

4> if the UE is configured with *sl-UE-SelectedConfig*:

5> if the *sl-DiscTxPoolSelected* for NR sidelink discovery transmission on the concerned frequency is included in the *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR* within *RRCReconfiguration*, and if a result of full/partial sensing, if selected and is allowed by *sl-AllowedResourceSelectionConfig*, on the resources configured in *sl-DiscTxPoolSelected* for NR sidelink discovery transmission on the concerned frequency included in *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR* within *RRCReconfiguration* is not available in accordance with TS 38.214 [19]; or

5> if the *sl-DiscTxPoolSelected* for NR sidelink discovery transmission on the concerned frequency is not included in the *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR* within *RRCReconfiguration*, and a result of full/partial sensing, if selected and is allowed by *sl-AllowedResourceSelectionConfig*, on the resources configured in *sl-TxPoolSelectedNormal* for NR sidelink discovery transmission on the concerned frequency included in *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR* within *RRCReconfiguration* is not available in accordance with TS 38.214 [19];

6> if *sl-TxPoolExceptional* for the concerned frequency is included in *RRCReconfiguration*; or

6> if the PCell provides *SIB12* including *sl-TxPoolExceptional* in *sl-FreqInfoList* for the concerned frequency:

7> configure lower layers to perform the sidelink resource allocation mode 2 based on random selection using the resource pool indicated by *sl-TxPoolExceptional* as defined in TS 38.321 [3];

5> else, if the *sl-DiscTxPoolSelected* for NR sidelink discovery transmission on the concerned frequency is included in the *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR* within *RRCReconfiguration*:

6> configure lower layers to perform the sidelink resource allocation mode 2 based on resource selection operation according to *sl-AllowedResourceSelectionConfig* (as defined in TS 38.321 [3] and TS 38.214 [19]) using the pools of resources indicated by *sl-DiscTxPoolSelected* for NR sidelink discovery transmission on the concerned frequency in *RRCReconfiguration*;

5> else, if the *sl-TxPoolSelectedNormal* for NR sidelink discovery transmission on the concerned frequency is included in the *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR* within *RRCReconfiguration*:

6> configure lower layers to perform the sidelink resource allocation mode 2 based on resource selection operation according to *sl-AllowedResourceSelectionConfig* (as defined in TS 38.321 [3] and TS 38.214 [19]) using the pools of resources indicated by *sl-TxPoolSelectedNormal* for NR sidelink discovery transmission on the concerned frequency in *RRCReconfiguration*;

2> else if the cell chosen for NR sidelink discovery transmission provides *SIB12*:

3> if the UE is acting as NR sidelink U2N Relay UE and *sl-DiscConfigCommon* is included in *SIB12*, and if the NR sidelink U2N Relay UE threshold conditions as specified in 5.8.14.2 are met based on *sl-RelayUE-ConfigCommon* in *SIB12*; or

3> if the UE is selecting NR sidelink U2N Relay UE / has a selected NR sidelink U2N Relay UE and *sl-DiscConfigCommon* is included in *SIB12*, and if the NR sidelink U2N Remote UE threshold conditions as specified in 5.8.15.2 are met based on *sl-RemoteUE-ConfigCommon* in *SIB12*; or

3> if the UE is selecting NR sidelink U2U Relay UE / has a selected NR sidelink U2U Relay UE and *sl-DiscConfigCommon* is included in *SIB12*, and if the NR sidelink U2U Remote UE threshold conditions associated with the peer NR Sidelink U2U Remote UE as specified in 5.8.X2.2 are met based on *sl-RemoteUE-ConfigCommonU2U* in *SIB12*; or

3> if the UE acting as Target Remote UE is performing U2U Relay Discovery with Model B and if the NR sidelink U2U Remote UE threshold conditions associated with the NR sidelink U2U Relay UE as specified in 5.8.X2.2 are met based on *sl-RemoteUE-ConfigCommonU2U* in *SIB12*; or

3> if the UE acting as U2U Relay UE is performing U2U Relay Discovery with Model A or Model B response message as specified in TS 23.304[65]; or

3> if the UE acting as U2U Relay UE is performing U2U Relay Discovery with Model B as specified in TS 23.304[65] and if the NR sidelink U2U Relay UE threshold conditions as specified in 5.8.X1.2 are met based on *sl-RelayUE-ConfigCommonU2U* in *SIB12*; or

*Editor Note: FFS whether reuse the U2N relay (re)selection parameters to U2U relay (re)selection.*

3> if the UE is performing NR sidelink non-relay discovery:

4> if *SIB12* includes *sl-DiscTxPoolSelected* for NR sidelink discovery transmission on the concerned frequency,and a result of full/partial sensing, if selected and is allowed by *sl-AllowedResourceSelectionConfig*, on the resources configured in the *sl-DiscTxPoolSelected* for NR sidelink discovery transmission is available in accordance with TS 38.214 [19] or random selection, if allowed by *sl-AllowedResourceSelectionConfig*, is selected:

5> configure lower layers to perform the sidelink resource allocation mode 2 based on resource selection operation according to *sl-AllowedResourceSelectionConfig* using the pools of resources indicated by *sl-DiscTxPoolSelected* for NR sidelink discovery transmission on the concerned frequency in *SIB12* as defined in TS 38.321 [3];

4> else if *SIB12* includes *sl-TxPoolSelectedNormal* for NR sidelink discovery transmission on the concerned frequency,and a result of full/partial sensing, if selected and is allowed by *sl-AllowedResourceSelectionConfig*, on the resources configured in the *sl-TxPoolSelectedNormal* for NR sidelink discovery transmission is available in accordance with TS 38.214 [19] or random selection, if allowed by *sl-AllowedResourceSelectionConfig*, is selected:

5> configure lower layers to perform the sidelink resource allocation mode 2 based on resource selection operation according to *sl-AllowedResourceSelectionConfig* using the pools of resources indicated by *sl-TxPoolSelectedNormal* for NR sidelink discovery transmission on the concerned frequency in *SIB12* as defined in TS 38.321 [3];

4> else if *SIB12* includes *sl-TxPoolExceptional* for the concerned frequency:

5> from the moment the UE initiates RRC connection establishment or RRC connection resume, until receiving an *RRCReconfiguration* including *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR*, or receiving an *RRCRelease* or an *RRCReject*; or

5> if a result of full/partial sensing, if selected and is allowed by *sl-AllowedResourceSelectionConfig*, on the resources configured in *sl-DiscTxPoolSelected* for NR sidelink discovery transmission on the concerned frequency in *SIB12* is not available in accordance with TS 38.214 [19]; or

5> if *sl-DiscTxPoolSelected* for NR sidelink discovery transmission on the concerned frequency is not included in *SIB12* andif a result of full/partial sensing, if selected and is allowed by *sl-AllowedResourceSelectionConfig*, on the resources configured in *sl-TxPoolSelectedNormal* for NR sidelink discovery transmission on the concerned frequency in *SIB12* is not available in accordance with TS 38.214 [19]:

6> configure lower layers to perform the sidelink resource allocation mode 2 based on random selection (as defined in TS 38.321 [3]) using one of the pools of resources indicated by *sl-TxPoolExceptional* for the concerned frequency;

1> else if out of coverage on the concerned frequency for NR sidelink discovery:

2> if the UE is acting as L3 U2N Relay UE; or

2> if the UE is selecting NR sidelink U2N Relay UE / has a selected NR sidelink U2N Relay UE and if the NR sidelink U2N Remote UE threshold conditions as specified in 5.8.15.2 are met based on *sl-PreconfigDiscConfig* in *SidelinkPreconfigNR*; or

2> if the UE is selecting NR sidelink U2U Relay UE / has a selected NR sidelink U2U Relay UE and if the NR sidelink U2U Remote UE threshold conditions associated with the peer NR sidelink U2U Remote UE as specified in 5.8.X2.2 are met based on *sl-RemoteUE-PreconfigU2U* in *SidelinkPreconfigNR*; or

2> if the UE acting as Target Remote UE is performing U2U Relay Discovery with Model B and if the NR sidelink U2U Remote UE threshold conditions associated with the NR sidelink U2U Relay UE as specified in 5.8.X2.2 are met based on *sl-RemoteUE-PreconfigU2U* in *SidelinkPreconfigNR*; or

2> if the UE acting as U2U Relay UE is performing U2U Relay Discovery with Model A or Model B response message as specified in TS 23.304[65]; or

2> if the UE acting as U2U Relay UE is performing U2U Relay Discovery with Model B as specified in TS 23.304[65] and if the NR sidelink U2U Relay UE threshold conditions as specified in 5.8.X1.2 are met based on *sl-RelayUE-PreconfigU2U* in *SidelinkPreconfigNR*; or

2> if the UE is performing NR sidelink non-relay discovery:

3> configure lower layers to perform the sidelink resource allocation mode 2 based on resource selection operation according to *sl-AllowedResourceSelectionConfig* (as defined in TS 38.321 [3] and TS 38.213 [13]) using the pools of resources indicated in *sl-DiscTxPoolSelected* or *sl-TxPoolSelectedNormal* for NR sidelink discovery transmission on the concerned frequency in *SidelinkPreconfigNR*.

NOTE: It is up to UE implementation to determine, in accordance with TS 38.321[3], which resource pool to use if multiple resource pools are configured, and which resource allocation scheme is used in the AS based on UE capability (for a UE in RRC\_IDLE/RRC\_INACTIVE) and the allowed resource schemes *sl-allowedResourceSelectionConfig* in the resource pool configuration.

5.8.14 NR sidelink U2N Relay UE operation

5.8.14.1 General

This procedure is used by a UE supporting NR sidelink U2N Relay UE operation configured by upper layers to transmit NR sidelink discovery messages to evaluate AS layer conditions.

5.8.14.2 NR sidelink U2N Relay UE threshold conditions

A UE capable of NR sidelink U2N Relay UE operation shall:

1> if the threshold conditions specified in this clause were previously not met:

2> if *threshHighRelay* is not configured; or the RSRP measurement of the PCell, or the cell on which the UE camps, is below *threshHighRelay* by *hystMaxRelay* if configured; and

2> if *threshLowRelay* is not configured; or the RSRP measurement of the PCell, or the cell on which the UE camps, is above *threshLowRelay* by *hystMinRelay* if configured:

3> consider the threshold conditions to be met (entry);

1> else:

2> if the RSRP measurement of the PCell, or the cell on which the UE camps, is above *threshHighRelay* if configured; or

2> if the RSRP measurement of the PCell, or the cell on which the UE camps, is below *threshLowRelay* if configured;

3> consider the threshold conditions not to be met (leave);

5.8.15 NR sidelink U2N Remote UE operation

5.8.15.1 General

This procedure is used by a UE supporting NR sidelink U2N Remote UE operation configured by upper layers to transmit NR sidelink discovery message to evaluate AS layer conditions. The procedure is also used to perform selection and reselection of NR sidelink U2N Relay UE.

5.8.15.2 NR Sidelink U2N Remote UE threshold conditions

A UE capable of NR sidelink U2N Remote UE operation shall:

1> if the threshold conditions specified in this clause were previously not met:

2> if *threshHighRemote* is not configured; or the RSRP measurement of the PCell, or the cell on which the UE camps, is below *threshHighRemote* by *hystMaxRemote* if configured, or

2> if the UE has no serving cell:

3> consider the threshold conditions to be met (entry);

1> else:

2> if the RSRP measurement of the PCell, or the cell on which the UE camps, is above *threshHighRemote* if configured:

3> consider the threshold conditions not to be met (leave);

The L2 U2N Remote UE considers the cell indicated by *sl-ServingCellInfo* in the *SL-AccessInfo-L2U2N-r17* received from the connected L2 U2N Relay UE as the camping cell.

5.8.15.3 Selection and reselection of NR sidelink U2N Relay UE

A UE capable of NR sidelink U2N Remote UE operation that is configured by upper layers to search for a NR sidelink U2N Relay UE shall:

1> if the UE has no serving cell; or

1> if the RSRP measurement of the cell on which the UE camps (for L2 and L3 U2N Remote UE in RRC\_IDLE or RRC\_INACTIVE)/ the PCell (for L3 U2N Remote UE in RRC\_CONNECTED) is below *threshHighRemote* within *sl-RemoteUE-Config*:

2> if the UE does not have a selected NR sidelink U2N Relay UE; or

2> if the UE has a selected NR sidelink U2N Relay UE, and SL-RSRP of the currently selected NR sidelink U2N Relay UE is available and is below *sl-RSRP-Thresh*; or

2> if the UE has a selected NR sidelink U2N Relay UE, and SL-RSRP of the currently selected NR sidelink U2N Relay UE is not available, and SD-RSRP of the currently selected U2N Relay UE is below *sl-RSRP-Thresh*; or

NOTE 1: U2N Remote UE uses SL-RSRP measurements for relay reselection trigger evaluation when there is data transmission from U2N Relay UE to U2N Remote UE, and it is left to UE implementation whether to use SL-RSRP or SD-RSRP for relay reselection trigger evaluation in case of no data transmission from U2N Relay UE to U2N Remote UE. If SD-RSRP is used, the discovery procedure will be performed between the U2N Remote UE and the selected U2N Relay UE.

2> if the UE has a selected NR sidelink U2N Relay UE, and upper layers indicate not to use the currently selected NR sidelink U2N Relay UE; or

2> if the UE has a selected NR sidelink U2N Relay UE, and upper layers request the release of the PC5-RRC connection; or

2> if the UE has a selected NR sidelink U2N Relay UE, and sidelink radio link failure is detected on the PC5-RRC connection with the current U2N Relay UE as specified in clause 5.8.9.3:

3> perform NR sidelink discovery procedure as specified in clause 5.8.13 in order to search for candidate NR sidelink U2N Relay UEs;

4> when evaluating the one or more detected NR sidelink U2N Relay UEs, apply layer 3 filtering as specified in 5.5.3.2 across measurements that concern the same U2N Relay UE ID and using the *sl-FilterCoefficientRSRP* in *SIB12* (if in RRC\_IDLE/INACTIVE), the *sl-FilterCoefficientRSRP* in *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR* (if in RRC\_CONNECTED) or the preconfigured *sl-FilterCoefficientRSRP* as defined in 9.3 (out of coverage), before using the SD-RSRP measurement results;

4> consider a candidate NR sidelink U2N Relay UE for which SD-RSRP exceeds *sl-RSRP-Thresh* by *sl-HystMin* has met the AS criteria;

3> if the UE detects any suitable NR sidelink U2N Relay UE(s):

4> consider one of the available suitable NR sidelink U2N relay UE(s) can be selected;

NOTE 2: A candidate NR sidelink U2N Relay UE which meets all AS layer criteria defined in 5.8.15.3 and higher layer criteria defined in TS 23.304 [65] can be regarded as suitable NR sidelink U2N Relay UE by the NR sidelink U2N Remote UE. If multiple suitable NR sidelink U2N Relay UEs are available, it is up to Remote UE implementation to choose one NR sidelink U2N Relay UE. The details of the interaction with upper layers are up to UE implementation.

NOTE 3: For L2 U2N Remote UEs in RRC\_IDLE/INACTIVE and L3 U2N Remote UEs, the cell (re)selection procedure and relay (re)selection procedure run independently. If both suitable cells and suitable NR sidelink U2N Relay UEs are available, it is up to NR sidelink U2N Remote UE implementation to select either a cell or a NR sidelink U2N Relay UE. Furthermore, L3 U2N Remote UE's selection on both cell and NR sidelink U2N Relay UE is also based on UE implementation.

3> else:

4> consider no NR sidelink U2N Relay UE to be selected.

5.8.X1 NR sidelink U2U Relay UE operation

5.8.X1.1 General

This procedure is used by a UE supporting NR sidelink U2U Relay UE operation configured by upper layers to forward NR sidelink integrated discovery messages or Model B Discovery messages to evaluate AS layer conditions. The procedure is also used to determine whether a NR sidelink UE is in proximity to NR sidelink U2U Relay UE in Model A Discovery messages.

5.8.X1.2 NR sidelink U2U Relay UE threshold conditions

A UE capable of NR sidelink U2U Relay UE operation shall:

1> if the threshold conditions for integrated Discovery specified in this clause were previously not met:

2> if the *sd-RSRP-Thresh-DiscConfig* is not configured, or if the SL-RSRP of the Direct Communication Request message with integrated Discovery received from the Source NR sidelink U2U Remote UE is available and is above *sd-RSRP-Thresh-DiscConfig* if configured:

3> consider the threshold conditions to be met (entry);

1. else:

2> if the SL-RSRP of the Direct Communication Request message with integrated Discovery received from the Source NR sidelink U2U Remote UE is available and is below *sd-RSRP-Thresh-DiscConfig* by *sd-hystMaxRelay* if configured:

3> consider the threshold conditions not to be met (leave);

1> if the threshold conditions for Model B Discovery specified in this clause were previously not met:

2> if the *sd-RSRP-Thresh-DiscConfig* is not configured, or if the SD-RSRP of the Model B Discovery message received from the Source NR sidelink U2U Remote UE is available and is above *sd-RSRP-Thresh-DiscConfig* if configured:

3> consider the threshold conditions to be met (entry);

1> else:

2> if the SD-RSRP of the Model B Discovery message received from the Source NR sidelink U2U Remote UE is available and is below *sd-RSRP-Thresh-DiscConfig* by *sd-hystMaxRelay* if configured:

3> consider the threshold conditions not to be met (leave);

5.8.X1.3 Neighbor UE(s) in proximity conditions

A UE capable of NR sidelink U2U Relay UE operation and is performing U2U Relay Discovery with Model A as specified in TS 23.304[65] shall:

1> for each of the neighbor UE(s) configured by upper layers:

2> if the SL-RSRP of the neighbor UE configured by upper layers is available and is above *sl-RSRP-Thresh-DiscConfig* if configured; or

2> if the SD-RSRP of the neighbor UE configured by upper layers is available and is above *sd-RSRP-Thresh-DiscConfig* if configured:

3> indicate that the neighbor UE is in proximity to upper layers.

5.8.X2 NR sidelink U2U Remote UE operation

5.8.X2.1 General

This procedure is used by a UE supporting NR sidelink U2U Remote UE operation configured by upper layers to transmit NR sidelink discovery messages to evaluate AS layer conditions. The procedure is also used to perform selection and reselection of NR sidelink U2U Relay UE.

5.8.X2.2 NR Sidelink U2U Remote UE threshold conditions

A UE capable of NR sidelink U2U Remote UE operation shall:

1> if the threshold conditions for direct PC5 link specified in this clause were previously not met:

2> if *sl-RSRP-ThreshU2U* is not configured, or if the SL-RSRP measurement of the peer NR sidelink U2U Remote UE is available and is below *sl-RSRP-ThreshU2U* by *sl-HystMinU2U* if configured; or

2> if *sd-RSRP-ThreshU2U* is not configured, or if the SD-RSRP measurement of the peer NR sidelink U2U Remote UE is available and is below *sd-RSRP-ThreshU2U* by *sd-HystMinU2U* if configured:

3> consider the threshold conditions to be met (entry);

1> else:

2> if the SL-RSRP measurement of the peer NR sidelink U2U Remote UE is available and is above *sl-RSRP-ThreshU2U* if configured; or

2> if the SD-RSRP measurement of the peer NR sidelink U2U Remote UE is available and is above *sd-RSRP-ThreshU2U* if configured:

3> consider the threshold conditions not to be met (leave);

1> if the threshold conditions for U2U relay discovery with Model B specified in this clause were previously not met:

2> if the *sd-RSRP-ThreshU2U* is not configured, or if the SD-RSRP of the NR sidelink U2U Relay UE is available and is above *sd-RSRP-ThreshU2U* if configured:

3> consider the threshold conditions to be met (entry);

1> else:

2> if the SD-RSRP of the NR sidelink U2U Relay UE is available and is below *sl-RSRP-ThreshU2U* by *sd-RSRP-ThreshU2U* if configured:

3> consider the threshold conditions not to be met (leave);

*Editor Note: FFS whether/how to capture if the SL-RSRP/SD-RSRP measurement of the peer NR sidelink U2U Remote UE is not available.*

5.8.X2.3 Conditions for Selection and reselection of NR sidelink U2U Relay UE

A UE capable of NR sidelink U2U Remote UE operation shall initiate NR sidelink U2U Relay (re)slection procedure as specified in 5.8.X2.4 when one of the following conditions is met:

1> if configured by upper layers to search for or select a NR sidelink U2U Relay UE; or

1> if the SL-RSRP measurement of the peer NR sidelink U2U Remote UE is available and is below *sl-RSRP-ThreshU2U* by *sl-HystMinU2U* within *sl-RemoteUE-ConfigU2U* if configured; or

1> if the SD-RSRP measurement of peer NR sidelink U2U Remote UE is available and is below *sd-RSRP-ThreshU2U* by *sd-HystMinU2U* within *sl-RemoteUE-ConfigU2U* if configured:

2> if the UE does not have a selected NR sidelink U2U Relay UE; or

2> if the UE has a selected NR sidelink U2U Relay UE, and SL-RSRP of the currently selected NR sidelink U2U Relay UE is available and is below *sl-RSRP-ThreshU2U* by *sl-HystMinU2U* within *sl-RemoteUE-ConfigU2U* if configured; or

2> if the UE has a selected NR sidelink U2U Relay UE, and SD-RSRP of the currently selected NR sidelink U2U Relay UE is available, and is below *sd-RSRP-ThreshU2U* by *sd-HystMinU2U* within *sl-RemoteUE-ConfigU2U* if configured; or

NOTE 1: For relay selection, U2U Remote UE uses SL-RSRP measurements for relay selection trigger evaluation when there is data transmission from peer U2U Remote UE to U2U Remote UE. For relay reselection, U2U Remote UE uses SL-RSRP measurements for relay reselection trigger evaluation when there is data transmission from U2U Relay UE to U2U Remote UE. And in both cases, it is left to UE implementation whether to use SL-RSRP or SD-RSRP for relay (re)selection trigger evaluation in case of no data transmission.

2> if the UE has a selected NR sidelink U2U Relay UE, and upper layers indicate not to use the currently selected NR sidelink U2U Relay UE; or

2> if the UE has a selected NR sidelink U2U Relay UE, and upper layers request the release of the PC5-RRC connection with the current NR sidelink U2U Relay UE; or

2> if the UE has a selected NR sidelink U2U Relay UE, and sidelink radio link failure is detected on the PC5-RRC connection with the current NR sidelink U2U Relay UE as specified in clause 5.8.9.3:

5.8.X2.4 Actions related to selection and reselection of NR sidelink U2U Relay UE

A UE capable of NR sidelink U2U Remote UE operation shall:

1> perform NR sidelink discovery procedure as specified in clause 5.8.13 in order to search for candidate NR sidelink U2U Relay UEs;

2> when evaluating the one or more detected NR sidelink U2U Relay UEs, apply layer 3 filtering as specified in 5.5.3.2 across measurements that concern the same U2U Relay UE ID and using the *sd-FilterCoefficientU2U* in SIB12 (if in RRC\_IDLE/INACTIVE), the *sd-FilterCoefficientU2U* in *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR* (if in RRC\_CONNECTED) or the preconfigured *sd-FilterCoefficientU2U* as defined in 9.3 (out of coverage), before using the SD-RSRP measurement results;

2> consider a candidate NR sidelink U2U Relay UE for which SD-RSRP exceeds *sd-RSRP-ThreshU2U* has met the AS criteria;

1> if the UE detects any suitable NR sidelink U2U Relay UE(s):

2> consider one of the available suitable NR sidelink U2U Relay UE(s) can be selected;

1> else:

2> consider no NR sidelink U2U Relay UE to be selected;

1> if the UE is performing U2U Relay Communication with integrated Discovery as specified in TS 23.304 [65] and has received Direct Communication Request message(s) from one or multiple NR sidelink U2U Relay UEs:

2> when evaluating the NR sidelink U2U Relay UE(s), apply layer 3 filtering as specified in 5.5.3.2 across measurements that concern the same U2U Relay UE ID and using the *sd-FilterCoefficientU2U* in *SIB12* (if in RRC\_IDLE/INACTIVE), the *sd-FilterCoefficientU2U* in *sl-ConfigDedicatedNR* (if in RRC\_CONNECTED) or the preconfigured *sd-FilterCoefficientU2U* as defined in 9.3 (out of coverage), before using the SD-RSRP measurement results;

2> consider a candidate NR sidelink U2U Relay UE for which SL-RSRP exceeds *sd-RSRP-ThreshU2U* has met the AS criteria;

2> if the UE detects any suitable NR sidelink U2U Relay UE(s):

3> consider one of the available suitable NR sidelink U2U Relay UE(s) can be selected;

2> else:

3> consider no NR sidelink U2U Relay UE to be selected.

NOTE 2: A candidate NR sidelink U2U Relay UE which meets all AS layer criteria defined in 5.8.X2.4 and higher layer criteria defined in TS 23.304 [65] can be regarded as suitable NR sidelink U2U Relay UE by the NR sidelink U2U Remote UE. If multiple suitable NR sidelink U2U Relay UEs are available, it is up to Remote UE implementation to choose one NR sidelink U2U Relay UE. The details of the interaction with upper layers are up to UE implementation.

**<<Skip Unchanged>>**

6.2.2 Message definitions

**<<Skip Unchanged>>**

– *RRCReconfiguration*

The *RRCReconfiguration* message is the command to modify an RRC connection. It may convey information for measurement configuration, mobility control, radio resource configuration (including RBs, MAC main configuration and physical channel configuration) and AS security configuration.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1 or SRB3

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: Network to UE

***RRCReconfiguration message***

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-RRCRECONFIGURATION-START

RRCReconfiguration ::= SEQUENCE {

rrc-TransactionIdentifier RRC-TransactionIdentifier,

criticalExtensions CHOICE {

rrcReconfiguration RRCReconfiguration-IEs,

criticalExtensionsFuture SEQUENCE {}

}

}

RRCReconfiguration-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

radioBearerConfig RadioBearerConfig OPTIONAL, -- Need M

secondaryCellGroup OCTET STRING (CONTAINING CellGroupConfig) OPTIONAL, -- Cond SCG

measConfig MeasConfig OPTIONAL, -- Need M

lateNonCriticalExtension OCTET STRING OPTIONAL,

nonCriticalExtension RRCReconfiguration-v1530-IEs OPTIONAL

}

RRCReconfiguration-v1530-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

masterCellGroup OCTET STRING (CONTAINING CellGroupConfig) OPTIONAL, -- Need M

fullConfig ENUMERATED {true} OPTIONAL, -- Cond FullConfig

dedicatedNAS-MessageList SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxDRB)) OF DedicatedNAS-Message OPTIONAL, -- Cond nonHO

masterKeyUpdate MasterKeyUpdate OPTIONAL, -- Cond MasterKeyChange

dedicatedSIB1-Delivery OCTET STRING (CONTAINING SIB1) OPTIONAL, -- Need N

dedicatedSystemInformationDelivery OCTET STRING (CONTAINING SystemInformation) OPTIONAL, -- Need N

otherConfig OtherConfig OPTIONAL, -- Need M

nonCriticalExtension RRCReconfiguration-v1540-IEs OPTIONAL

}

RRCReconfiguration-v1540-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

otherConfig-v1540 OtherConfig-v1540 OPTIONAL, -- Need M

nonCriticalExtension RRCReconfiguration-v1560-IEs OPTIONAL

}

RRCReconfiguration-v1560-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

mrdc-SecondaryCellGroupConfig SetupRelease { MRDC-SecondaryCellGroupConfig } OPTIONAL, -- Need M

radioBearerConfig2 OCTET STRING (CONTAINING RadioBearerConfig) OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sk-Counter SK-Counter OPTIONAL, -- Need N

nonCriticalExtension RRCReconfiguration-v1610-IEs OPTIONAL

}

RRCReconfiguration-v1610-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

otherConfig-v1610 OtherConfig-v1610 OPTIONAL, -- Need M

bap-Config-r16 SetupRelease { BAP-Config-r16 } OPTIONAL, -- Need M

iab-IP-AddressConfigurationList-r16 IAB-IP-AddressConfigurationList-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need M

conditionalReconfiguration-r16 ConditionalReconfiguration-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need M

daps-SourceRelease-r16 ENUMERATED{true} OPTIONAL, -- Need N

t316-r16 SetupRelease {T316-r16} OPTIONAL, -- Need M

needForGapsConfigNR-r16 SetupRelease {NeedForGapsConfigNR-r16} OPTIONAL, -- Need M

onDemandSIB-Request-r16 SetupRelease { OnDemandSIB-Request-r16 } OPTIONAL, -- Need M

dedicatedPosSysInfoDelivery-r16 OCTET STRING (CONTAINING PosSystemInformation-r16-IEs) OPTIONAL, -- Need N

sl-ConfigDedicatedNR-r16 SetupRelease {SL-ConfigDedicatedNR-r16} OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-ConfigDedicatedEUTRA-Info-r16 SetupRelease {SL-ConfigDedicatedEUTRA-Info-r16} OPTIONAL, -- Need M

targetCellSMTC-SCG-r16 SSB-MTC OPTIONAL, -- Need S

nonCriticalExtension RRCReconfiguration-v1700-IEs OPTIONAL

}

RRCReconfiguration-v1700-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

otherConfig-v1700 OtherConfig-v1700 OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-L2RelayUE-Config-r17 SetupRelease { SL-L2RelayUE-Config-r17 } OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-L2RemoteUE-Config-r17 SetupRelease { SL-L2RemoteUE-Config-r17 } OPTIONAL, -- Need M

dedicatedPagingDelivery-r17 OCTET STRING (CONTAINING Paging) OPTIONAL, -- Cond PagingRelay

needForGapNCSG-ConfigNR-r17 SetupRelease {NeedForGapNCSG-ConfigNR-r17} OPTIONAL, -- Need M

needForGapNCSG-ConfigEUTRA-r17 SetupRelease {NeedForGapNCSG-ConfigEUTRA-r17} OPTIONAL, -- Need M

musim-GapConfig-r17 SetupRelease {MUSIM-GapConfig-r17} OPTIONAL, -- Need M

ul-GapFR2-Config-r17 SetupRelease { UL-GapFR2-Config-r17 } OPTIONAL, -- Need M

scg-State-r17 ENUMERATED { deactivated } OPTIONAL, -- Need N

appLayerMeasConfig-r17 AppLayerMeasConfig-r17 OPTIONAL, -- Need M

ue-TxTEG-RequestUL-TDOA-Config-r17 SetupRelease {UE-TxTEG-RequestUL-TDOA-Config-r17} OPTIONAL, -- Need M

nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {} OPTIONAL

}

MRDC-SecondaryCellGroupConfig ::= SEQUENCE {

mrdc-ReleaseAndAdd ENUMERATED {true} OPTIONAL, -- Need N

mrdc-SecondaryCellGroup CHOICE {

nr-SCG OCTET STRING (CONTAINING RRCReconfiguration),

eutra-SCG OCTET STRING

}

}

BAP-Config-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

bap-Address-r16 BIT STRING (SIZE (10)) OPTIONAL, -- Need M

defaultUL-BAP-RoutingID-r16 BAP-RoutingID-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need M

defaultUL-BH-RLC-Channel-r16 BH-RLC-ChannelID-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need M

flowControlFeedbackType-r16 ENUMERATED {perBH-RLC-Channel, perRoutingID, both} OPTIONAL, -- Need R

...

}

MasterKeyUpdate ::= SEQUENCE {

keySetChangeIndicator BOOLEAN,

nextHopChainingCount NextHopChainingCount,

nas-Container OCTET STRING OPTIONAL, -- Cond securityNASC

...

}

OnDemandSIB-Request-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

onDemandSIB-RequestProhibitTimer-r16 ENUMERATED {s0, s0dot5, s1, s2, s5, s10, s20, s30}

}

T316-r16 ::= ENUMERATED {ms50, ms100, ms200, ms300, ms400, ms500, ms600, ms1000, ms1500, ms2000}

IAB-IP-AddressConfigurationList-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

iab-IP-AddressToAddModList-r16 SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxIAB-IP-Address-r16)) OF IAB-IP-AddressConfiguration-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need N

iab-IP-AddressToReleaseList-r16 SEQUENCE (SIZE(1..maxIAB-IP-Address-r16)) OF IAB-IP-AddressIndex-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need N

...

}

IAB-IP-AddressConfiguration-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

iab-IP-AddressIndex-r16 IAB-IP-AddressIndex-r16,

iab-IP-Address-r16 IAB-IP-Address-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need M

iab-IP-Usage-r16 IAB-IP-Usage-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need M

iab-donor-DU-BAP-Address-r16 BIT STRING (SIZE(10)) OPTIONAL, -- Need M

...

}

SL-ConfigDedicatedEUTRA-Info-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-ConfigDedicatedEUTRA-r16 OCTET STRING OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-TimeOffsetEUTRA-List-r16 SEQUENCE (SIZE (8)) OF SL-TimeOffsetEUTRA-r16 OPTIONAL -- Need M

}

SL-TimeOffsetEUTRA-r16 ::= ENUMERATED {ms0, ms0dot25, ms0dot5, ms0dot625, ms0dot75, ms1, ms1dot25, ms1dot5, ms1dot75,

ms2, ms2dot5, ms3, ms4, ms5, ms6, ms8, ms10, ms20}

UE-TxTEG-RequestUL-TDOA-Config-r17 ::= CHOICE {

oneShot-r17 NULL,

periodicReporting-r17 ENUMERATED { ms160, ms320, ms1280, ms2560, ms61440, ms81920, ms368640, ms737280 }

}

-- TAG-RRCRECONFIGURATION-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***RRCReconfiguration-IEs* field descriptions** |
| ***appLayerMeasConfig***  This field is used to configure application layer measurements. This field is absent when the UE is configured to operate with shared spectrum channel access or if *sl-L2RemoteUE-Config-r17* is configured or not released. |
| ***bap-Config***  This field is used to configure the BAP entity for IAB nodes. |
| ***bap-Address***  Indicates the BAP address of an IAB-node. The BAP address of an IAB-node cannot be changed once configured for the cell group to the BAP entity. |
| ***conditionalReconfiguration***  Configuration of candidate target SpCell(s) and execution condition(s) for conditional handover, conditional PSCell addition or conditional PSCell change. The field is absent if any DAPS bearer is configured or if the *masterCellGroup* includes *ReconfigurationWithSync* or if the *sl-L2RemoteUE-Config* or *sl-L2RelayUE-Config* is configured. For conditional PSCell change, the field is absent if the *secondaryCellGroup* includes *ReconfigurationWithSync*. The *RRCReconfiguration* message contained in *DLInformationTransferMRDC* cannot contain the field *conditionalReconfiguration* for conditional PSCell change or for conditional PSCell addition. |
| ***daps-SourceRelease***  Indicates to UE that the source cell part of DAPS operation is to be stopped and the source cell part of DAPS configuration is to be released. |
| ***dedicatedNAS-MessageList***  This field is used to transfer UE specific NAS layer information between the network and the UE. The RRC layer is transparent for each PDU in the list. |
| ***dedicatedPagingDelivery***  This field is used to transfer *Paging* message for the associated L2 U2N Remote UE to the L2 U2N Relay UE in RRC\_CONNECTED. |
| ***dedicatedPosSysInfoDelivery***  This field is used to transfer *SIBPos* to the UE in RRC\_CONNECTED. |
| ***dedicatedSIB1-Delivery***  This field is used to transfer *SIB1* to the UE (including L2 U2N Remote UE). The field has the same values as the corresponding configuration in *servingCellConfigCommon*. |
| ***dedicatedSystemInformationDelivery***  This field is used to transfer *SIB6*, *SIB7*, *SIB8, SIB19, SIB21* to the UE with an active BWP with no common search space configured or the L2 U2N Remote UE in RRC\_CONNECTED. For UEs in RRC\_CONNECTED (including L2 U2N Remote UE), this field is also used to transfer the SIBs requested on-demand. |
| ***defaultUL-BAP-RoutingID***  This field is used for IAB-node to configure the default uplink Routing ID, which is used by IAB-node during IAB-node bootstrapping*,* migration, IAB-MT RRC resume and IAB-MT RRC re-establishment for *F1-C* and *non-F1* traffic. The *defaultUL-BAP-RoutingID* can be (re-)configured when IAB-node IP address for *F1-C* related traffic changes. This field is mandatory only for IAB-node bootstrapping. |
| ***defaultUL-BH-RLC-Channel***  This field is used for IAB-nodes to configure the default uplink BH RLC channel*,* which is used by IAB-nodeduring IAB-node bootstrapping*,* migration, IAB-MT RRC resume and IAB-MT RRC re-establishment *for F1-C and non-F1 traffic*. The *defaultUL-BH-RLC-Channel* can be (re-)configured when IAB-node IP address for *F1-C* related traffic changes, and the new IP address is anchored at a different IAB-donor-DU. This field is mandatory for IAB-node bootstrapping. If the IAB-MT is operating in EN-DC, the default uplink BH RLC channel is referring to an RLC channel on the SCG; Otherwise, it is referring to an RLC channel either on the MCG or on the SCG depending on whether the MN or the SN configures this field. |
| ***flowControlFeedbackType***  This field is only used for IAB-node that support hop-by-hop flow control to configure the type of flow control feedback. Value *perBH-RLC-Channel* indicates that the IAB-node shall provide flow control feedback per BH RLC channel, value *perRoutingID* indicates that the IAB-node shall provide flow control feedback per routing ID, and value *both* indicates that the IAB-node shall provide flow control feedback both per BH RLC channel and per routing ID. |
| ***fullConfig***  Indicates that the full configuration option is applicable for the *RRCReconfiguration* message for intra-system intra-RAT HO. For inter-RAT HO from E-UTRA to NR, *fullConfig* indicates whether or not delta signalling of SDAP/PDCP from source RAT is applicable. This field is absent if any DAPS bearer is configured or when the *RRCReconfiguration* message is transmitted on SRB3, and in an *RRCReconfiguration* message for SCG contained in another *RRCReconfiguration* message (or *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message, see TS 36.331 [10]) transmitted on SRB1. |
| ***iab-IP-Address***  This field is used to provide the IP address information for IAB-node. |
| ***iab-IP-AddressIndex***  This field is used to identify a configuration of an IP address. |
| ***iab-IP-AddressToAddModList***  List of IP addresses allocated for IAB-node to be added and modified. |
| ***iab-IP-AddressToReleaseList***  List of IP address allocated for IAB-node to be released. |
| ***iab-IP-Usage***  This field is used to indicate the usage of the assigned IP address. If this field is not configured, the assigned IP address is used for all traffic. |
| ***iab-donor-DU-BAP-Address***  This field is used to indicate the BAP address of the IAB-donor-DU where the IP address is anchored. |
| ***keySetChangeIndicator***  Indicates whether UE shall derive a new KgNB. If *reconfigurationWithSync* is included, value *true* indicates that a KgNB key is derived from a KAMF key taken into use through the latest successful NAS SMC procedure, or N2 handover procedure with KAMF change, as described in TS 33.501 [11] for KgNB re-keying. Value *false* indicates that the new KgNB key is obtained from the current KgNB key or from the NH as described in TS 33.501 [11]. |
| ***masterCellGroup***  Configuration of master cell group. |
| ***mrdc-ReleaseAndAdd***  This field indicates that the current SCG configuration is released and a new SCG is added at the same time. |
| ***mrdc-SecondaryCellGroup***  Includes an RRC message for SCG configuration in NR-DC or NE-DC. For NR-DC (nr-SCG), *mrdc-SecondaryCellGroup* contains the *RRCReconfiguration* message as generated (entirely) by SN gNB. In this version of the specification, the RRC message can only include fields *secondaryCellGroup, otherConfig, conditionalReconfiguration,* *measConfig,* *bap-Config* and *IAB-IP-AddressConfigurationList*.  For NE-DC (eutra-SCG), *mrdc-SecondaryCellGroup* includes the E-UTRA *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message as specified in TS 36.331 [10]. In this version of the specification, the E-UTRA RRC message can only include the field *scg-Configuration*. |
| ***musim-GapConfig***  Indicates the MUSIM gap configuration and controls setup/release of MUSIM gaps. In this version of the specification, the network does not configure MUSIM gap together with concurrent measurement gap or preconfigured measurement gap for positioning. |
| ***nas-Container***  This field is used to transfer UE specific NAS layer information between the network and the UE. The RRC layer is transparent for this field, although it affects activation of AS security after inter-system handover to NR. The content is defined in TS 24.501 [23]. |
| ***needForGapsConfigNR***  Configuration for the UE to report measurement gap requirement information of NR target bands in the *RRCReconfigurationComplete* and *RRCResumeComplete* message. |
| ***needForGapNCSG-ConfigEUTRA***  Configuration for the UE to report measurement gap and NCSG requirement information of E‑UTRA target bands in the *RRCReconfigurationComplete* and *RRCResumeComplete* message. |
| ***needForGapNCSG-ConfigNR***  Configuration for the UE to report measurement gap and NCSG requirement information of NR target bands in the *RRCReconfigurationComplete* and *RRCResumeComplete* message. |
| ***nextHopChainingCount***  Parameter NCC: See TS 33.501 [11] |
| ***onDemandSIB-Request***  If the field is present, the UE is allowed to request SIB(s) on-demand while in RRC\_CONNECTED according to clause 5.2.2.3.5. |
| ***onDemandSIB-RequestProhibitTimer***  Prohibit timer for requesting SIB(s) on-demand while in RRC\_CONNECTED according to clause 5.2.2.3.5. Value in seconds. Value s0 means prohibit timer is set to 0 seconds, value s0dot5 means prohibit timer is set to 0.5 seconds, value s1 means prohibit timer is set to 1 second and so on. |
| ***otherConfig***  Contains configuration related to other configurations. When configured for the SCG, only fields *drx-PreferenceConfig, maxBW-PreferenceConfig, maxBW-PreferenceConfigFR2-2, maxCC-PreferenceConfig, maxMIMO-LayerPreferenceConfig*, *maxMIMO-LayerPreferenceConfigFR2-2*, *minSchedulingOffsetPreferenceConfig, minSchedulingOffsetPreferenceConfigExt, rlm-RelaxationReportingConfig, bfd-RelaxationReportingConfig, btNameList, wlanNameList, sensorNameList* and *obtainCommonLocation* can be included. |
| ***radioBearerConfig***  Configuration of Radio Bearers (DRBs, SRBs, multicast MRBs) including SDAP/PDCP. In (NG)EN-DC this field may only be present if the *RRCReconfiguration* is transmitted over SRB3. SRB4 should not be configured if *sl-L2RemoteUE-Config-r17* is configured or not released. |
| ***radioBearerConfig2***  Configuration of Radio Bearers (DRBs, SRBs) including SDAP/PDCP. This field can only be used if the UE supports NR-DC or NE-DC. |
| ***scg-State***  Indicates that the SCG is in deactivated state.  This field is not used  - in an *RRCReconfiguration* message received:  - within *mrdc-SecondaryCellGroup*, or  - in an E-UTRA *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message, or  - in an E-UTRA *RRCConnectionResume* message or  - in an *RRCReconfiguration* message received via SRB3, except if the *RRCReconfiguration* message is included in *DLInformationTransferMRDC*.  The field is absent if CPA or CPC is configured for the UE, or if the *RRCReconfiguration* message is contained in *CondRRCReconfig*. |
| ***sl-L2RelayUE-Config***  Contains L2 U2N relay operation related configurations used by a UE acting as or to be acting as a L2 U2N Relay UE. The field is absent if *conditionalReconfiguration* is configured for CHO. |
| ***sl-L2RemoteUE-Config***  Contains L2 U2N relay operation related configurations used by a UE acting as or to be acting as a L2 U2N Remote UE. The field is absent if *conditionalReconfiguration* is configured for CHO, or if *appLayerMeasConfig* or SRB4 is configured/not released. |
| ***secondaryCellGroup***  Configuration of secondary cell group ((NG)EN-DC or NR-DC). |
| ***sk-Counter***  A counter used upon initial configuration of S-KgNB or S-KeNB, as well as upon refresh of S-KgNB or S-KeNB. This field is always included either upon initial configuration of an NR SCG or upon configuration of the first RB with *keyToUse* set to *secondary*, whichever happens first. This field is absent if there is neither any NR SCG nor any RB with *keyToUse* set to *secondary*. |
| ***sl-ConfigDedicatedNR***  This field is used to provide the dedicated configurations for NR sidelink communication/discovery. |
| ***sl-ConfigDedicatedEUTRA-Info***  This field includes the E-UTRA *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* as specified in TS 36.331 [10]. In this version of the specification, the E-UTRA *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* can only includes sidelink related fields for V2X sidelink communication, i.e. *sl-V2X-ConfigDedicated*, *sl-V2X-SPS-Config*, *measConfig* and/or *otherConfig*. |
| ***sl-TimeOffsetEUTRA***  This field indicates the possible time offset to (de)activation of V2X sidelink transmission after receiving DCI format 3\_1 used for scheduling V2X sidelink communication. Value *ms0dpt75* corresponds to 0.75ms, *ms1* corresponds to 1ms and so on. The network includes this field only when *sl-ConfigDedicatedEUTRA* is configured. |
| ***targetCellSMTC-SCG***  The SSB periodicity/offset/duration configuration of target cell for NR PSCell addition and SN change. When UE receives this field, UE applies the configuration based on the timing reference of NR PCell for PSCell addition and PSCell change for the case of no reconfiguration with sync of MCG, and UE applies the configuration based on the timing reference of target NR PCell for the case of reconfiguration with sync of MCG. If both this field and the *smtc* in *secondaryCellGroup* -> *SpCellConfig* -> *reconfigurationWithSync* are absent, the UE uses the SMTC in the *measObjectNR* having the same SSB frequency and subcarrier spacing, as configured before the reception of the RRC message. |
| ***t316***  Indicates the value for timer T316 as described in clause 7.1. Value *ms50* corresponds to 50 ms, value *ms100* corresponds to 100 ms and so on. This field can be configured only if the UE is configured with split SRB1 or SRB3. |
| ***ue-TxTEG-RequestUL-TDOA-Config***  Configures the periodicity of UE reporting for the association between Tx TEG and SRS Positioning resources. When configured with *oneShot* UE reports the association only one time. When configured with *periodicReporting* UE reports the association periodically and the *periodicReporting* indicates the periodicity. Value *ms160* corresponds to 160ms, value *ms320* corresponds to 320ms and so on. |
| ***ul-GapFR2-Config***  Indicates the FR2 UL gap configuration to UE. In EN-DC and NGEN-DC, the SN decides and configures the FR2 UL gap pattern. In NE-DC, the MN decides and configures the FR2 UL gap pattern. In NR-DC without FR2-FR2 band combination, the network entity which is configured with FR2 serving cell(s) decides and configures the FR2 UL gap pattern. |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Conditional Presence** | **Explanation** |
| *nonHO* | The field is absent in case of reconfiguration with sync within NR or to NR; otherwise it is optionally present, need N. |
| *securityNASC* | This field is mandatory present in case of inter system handover. Otherwise the field is optionally present, need N. |
| *MasterKeyChange* | This field is mandatory present in case *masterCellGroup* includes *ReconfigurationWithSync* and *RadioBearerConfig* includes *SecurityConfig* with *SecurityAlgorithmConfig*, indicating a change of the AS security algorithms associated to the master key. If *ReconfigurationWithSync* is included for other cases, this field is optionally present, need N. Otherwise the field is absent. |
| *FullConfig* | The field is mandatory present in case of inter-system handover from E-UTRA/EPC to NR. It is optionally present, Need N, during reconfiguration with sync and also in first reconfiguration after reestablishment; or for intra-system handover from E-UTRA/5GC to NR. It is absent otherwise. |
| *SCG* | The field is mandatory present in:  - an *RRCReconfiguration* message contained in an *RRCResume* message (or in an *RRCConnectionResume* message, see TS 36.331 [10]),  - an *RRCReconfiguration* message contained in an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message, see TS 36.331 [10], which is contained in *DLInformationTransferMRDC* transmitted on SRB3 (as a response to *ULInformationTransferMRDC* including an *MCGFailureInformation*).  The field is optional present, Need M, in:  - an *RRCReconfiguration* message transmitted on SRB3,  - an *RRCReconfiguration* message contained in another *RRCReconfiguration* message (or in an *RRCConnectionReconfiguration* message, see TS 36.331 [10]) transmitted on SRB1  - an *RRCReconfiguration* message contained in another *RRCReconfiguration* message which is contained in *DLInformationTransferMRDC* transmitted on SRB3 (as a response to *ULInformationTransferMRDC* including an *MCGFailureInformation*)  Otherwise, the field is absent |
| *PagingRelay* | For L2 U2N Relay UE, the field is optionally present, Need N. Otherwise, it is absent. |

*– RRCReconfigurationComplete*

The *RRCReconfigurationComplete* message is used to confirm the successful completion of an RRC connection reconfiguration.

Signalling radio bearer: SRB1 or SRB3

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UE to Network

***RRCReconfigurationComplete message***

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-RRCRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE-START

RRCReconfigurationComplete ::= SEQUENCE {

rrc-TransactionIdentifier RRC-TransactionIdentifier,

criticalExtensions CHOICE {

rrcReconfigurationComplete RRCReconfigurationComplete-IEs,

criticalExtensionsFuture SEQUENCE {}

}

}

RRCReconfigurationComplete-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

lateNonCriticalExtension OCTET STRING OPTIONAL,

nonCriticalExtension RRCReconfigurationComplete-v1530-IEs OPTIONAL

}

RRCReconfigurationComplete-v1530-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

uplinkTxDirectCurrentList UplinkTxDirectCurrentList OPTIONAL,

nonCriticalExtension RRCReconfigurationComplete-v1560-IEs OPTIONAL

}

RRCReconfigurationComplete-v1560-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

scg-Response CHOICE {

nr-SCG-Response OCTET STRING (CONTAINING RRCReconfigurationComplete),

eutra-SCG-Response OCTET STRING

} OPTIONAL,

nonCriticalExtension RRCReconfigurationComplete-v1610-IEs OPTIONAL

}

RRCReconfigurationComplete-v1610-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

ue-MeasurementsAvailable-r16 UE-MeasurementsAvailable-r16 OPTIONAL,

needForGapsInfoNR-r16 NeedForGapsInfoNR-r16 OPTIONAL,

nonCriticalExtension RRCReconfigurationComplete-v1640-IEs OPTIONAL

}

RRCReconfigurationComplete-v1640-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

uplinkTxDirectCurrentTwoCarrierList-r16 UplinkTxDirectCurrentTwoCarrierList-r16 OPTIONAL,

nonCriticalExtension RRCReconfigurationComplete-v1700-IEs OPTIONAL

}

RRCReconfigurationComplete-v1700-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

needForGapNCSG-InfoNR-r17 NeedForGapNCSG-InfoNR-r17 OPTIONAL,

needForGapNCSG-InfoEUTRA-r17 NeedForGapNCSG-InfoEUTRA-r17 OPTIONAL,

selectedCondRRCReconfig-r17 CondReconfigId-r16 OPTIONAL,

nonCriticalExtension RRCReconfigurationComplete-v1720-IEs OPTIONAL

}

RRCReconfigurationComplete-v1720-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

uplinkTxDirectCurrentMoreCarrierList-r17 UplinkTxDirectCurrentMoreCarrierList-r17 OPTIONAL,

nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {} OPTIONAL

}

-- TAG-RRCRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETE-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| ***RRCReconfigurationComplete-IEs* field descriptions** |
| ***needForGapsInfoNR***  This field is used to indicate the measurement gap requirement information of the UE for NR target bands. |
| ***needForGapNCSG-InfoEUTRA***  This field is used to indicate the measurement gap and NCSG requirement information of the UE for E‑UTRA target bands. |
| ***needForGapNCSG-InfoNR***  This field is used to indicate the measurement gap and NCSG requirement information of the UE for NR target bands. |
| ***scg-Response***  In case of NR-DC (*nr-SCG-Response*), this field includes the *RRCReconfigurationComplete* message. In case of NE-DC (*eutra-SCG-Response*), this field includes the E-UTRA *RRCConnectionReconfigurationComplete* message as specified in TS 36.331 [10]*.* |
| ***selectedCondRRCReconfig***  This field indicates the ID of the selected conditional reconfiguration the UE applied upon the execution of CPA or inter-SN CPC. |
| ***uplinkTxDirectCurrentList***  The Tx Direct Current locations for the configured serving cells and BWPs if requested by the NW (see *reportUplinkTxDirectCurrent* in *CellGroupConfig*). |
| ***uplinkTxDirectCurrentMoreCarrierList***  The Tx Direct Current locations for the configured intra-band CA requested by *reportUplinkTxDirectCurrentMoreCarrier-r17*. |
| ***uplinkTxDirectCurrentTwoCarrierList***  The Tx Direct Current locations for the configured uplink intra-band CA with two carriers if requested by the NW (see *reportUplinkTxDirectCurrentTwoCarrier-r16* in *CellGroupConfig*). |

**<<Skip Unchanged>>**

6.3 RRC information elements

6.3.0 Parameterized types

– *SetupRelease*

*SetupRelease* allows the *ElementTypeParam* to be used as the referenced data type for the setup and release entries. See A.3.8 for guidelines.

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SETUPRELEASE-START

SetupRelease { ElementTypeParam } ::= CHOICE {

release NULL,

setup ElementTypeParam

}

-- TAG-SETUPRELEASE-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

6.3.1 System information blocks

**<<Skip Unchanged>>**

– *SIB12*

SIB12 contains NR sidelink communication/discovery configuration.

***SIB12* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SIB12-START

SIB12-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

segmentNumber-r16 INTEGER (0..63),

segmentType-r16 ENUMERATED {notLastSegment, lastSegment},

segmentContainer-r16 OCTET STRING

}

SIB12-IEs-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-ConfigCommonNR-r16 SL-ConfigCommonNR-r16,

lateNonCriticalExtension OCTET STRING OPTIONAL,

...,

[[

sl-DRX-ConfigCommonGC-BC-r17 SL-DRX-ConfigGC-BC-r17 OPTIONAL, -- Need R

sl-DiscConfigCommon-r17 SL-DiscConfigCommon-r17 OPTIONAL, -- Need R

sl-L2U2N-Relay-r17 ENUMERATED {enabled} OPTIONAL, -- Need R

sl-NonRelayDiscovery-r17 ENUMERATED {enabled} OPTIONAL, -- Need R

sl-L3U2N-RelayDiscovery-r17 ENUMERATED {enabled} OPTIONAL, -- Need R

sl-TimersAndConstantsRemoteUE-r17 UE-TimersAndConstantsRemoteUE-r17 OPTIONAL -- Need R

]],

[[

sl-DiscConfigCommon-v18xy SL-DiscConfigCommon-v18xy OPTIONAL, -- Need R

]]

}

Editor NOTE: FFS whether the old indication for R17 U2N Relay can be used for R18 U2U Relay or a new U2U Relay-specific indication is needed for gNB capability of supporting U2U Relay.

SL-ConfigCommonNR-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-FreqInfoList-r16 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofFreqSL-r16)) OF SL-FreqConfigCommon-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need R

sl-UE-SelectedConfig-r16 SL-UE-SelectedConfig-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need R

sl-NR-AnchorCarrierFreqList-r16 SL-NR-AnchorCarrierFreqList-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need R

sl-EUTRA-AnchorCarrierFreqList-r16 SL-EUTRA-AnchorCarrierFreqList-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need R

sl-RadioBearerConfigList-r16 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSLRB-r16)) OF SL-RadioBearerConfig-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need R

sl-RLC-BearerConfigList-r16 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-LCID-r16)) OF SL-RLC-BearerConfig-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need R

sl-MeasConfigCommon-r16 SL-MeasConfigCommon-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need R

sl-CSI-Acquisition-r16 ENUMERATED {enabled} OPTIONAL, -- Need R

sl-OffsetDFN-r16 INTEGER (1..1000) OPTIONAL, -- Need R

t400-r16 ENUMERATED {ms100, ms200, ms300, ms400, ms600, ms1000, ms1500, ms2000} OPTIONAL, -- Need R

sl-MaxNumConsecutiveDTX-r16 ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n3, n4, n6, n8, n16, n32} OPTIONAL, -- Need R

sl-SSB-PriorityNR-r16 INTEGER (1..8) OPTIONAL -- Need R

}

SL-NR-AnchorCarrierFreqList-r16 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreqSL-NR-r16)) OF ARFCN-ValueNR

SL-EUTRA-AnchorCarrierFreqList-r16 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxFreqSL-EUTRA-r16)) OF ARFCN-ValueEUTRA

SL-DiscConfigCommon-r17 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-RelayUE-ConfigCommon-r17 SL-RelayUE-Config-r17,

sl-RemoteUE-ConfigCommon-r17 SL-RemoteUE-Config-r17

}

SL-DiscConfigCommon-v18xy ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-RelayUE-ConfigCommonU2U-r18 SL-RelayUE-ConfigU2U-r18,

sl-RemoteUE-ConfigCommonU2U-r18 SL-RemoteUE-ConfigU2U-r18

}

-- TAG-SIB12-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

| ***SIB12* field descriptions** |
| --- |
| ***segmentContainer***  This field includes a segment of the encoded *SIB12-IEs*. The size of the included segment in this container should be small enough that the SIB message size is less than or equal to the maximum size of a NR SI, i.e. 2976 bits when SIB12 is broadcast. |
| ***segmentNumber***  This field identifies the sequence number of a segment of *SIB12-IEs*. A segment number of zero corresponds to the first segment, A segment number of one corresponds to the second segment, and so on. |
| ***segmentType***  This field indicates whether the included segment is the last segment or not. |
| ***sl-CSI-Acquisition***  This field indicates whether CSI reporting is enabled in sidelink unicast. If not set, SL CSI reporting is disabled. |
| ***sl-DRX-ConfigCommonGC-BC***  This field indicates the sidelink DRX configuration for groupcast and broadcast communication, as specified in TS 38.321 [3]. This field, if present, also indicates the gNB is capable of sidelink DRX. |
| ***sl-EUTRA-AnchorCarrierFreqList***  This field indicates the EUTRA anchor carrier frequency list, which can provide the NR sidelink communication configurations. |
| ***sl-FreqInfoList***  This field indicates the NR sidelink communication/discovery configuration on some carrier frequency (ies). In this release, only one entry can be configured in the list. |
| ***sl-L2U2N-Relay***  This field indicates the support of NR sidelink Layer-2 relay. |
| ***sl-L3U2N-RelayDiscovery***  This field indicates the support of L3 U2N relay AS-layer capability, i.e. NR sidelink relay discovery. |
| ***sl-MaxNumConsecutiveDTX***  This field indicates the maximum number of consecutive HARQ DTX before triggering sidelink RLF. Value n1 corresponds to 1, value n2 corresponds to 2, and so on. |
| ***sl-MeasConfigCommon***  This field indicates the measurement configurations (e.g. RSRP) for NR sidelink communication. |
| ***sl-NonRelayDiscovery***  This field indicates the support of NR sidelink non-relay discovery. |
| ***sl-NR-AnchorCarrierFreqList***  This field indicates the NR anchor carrier frequency list, which can provide the NR sidelink communication/discovery configurations. |
| ***sl-OffsetDFN***  Indicates the timing offset for the UE to determine DFN timing when GNSS is used for timing reference. Value 1 corresponds to 0.001 milliseconds, value 2 corresponds to 0.002 milliseconds, and so on. |
| ***sl-RadioBearerConfigList***  This field indicates one or multiple sidelink radio bearer configurations. |
| ***sl-RLC-BearerConfigList***  This field indicates one or multiple sidelink RLC bearer configurations. |
| ***sl-SSB-PriorityNR***  This field indicates the priority of NR sidelink SSB transmission and reception. |
| ***t400***  Indicates the value for timer T400 as described in clause 7.1. Value ms100 corresponds to 100 ms, value ms200 corresponds to 200 ms and so on. |

**<<Skip Unchanged>>**

6.3.2 Radio resource control information elements

**<<Skip Unchanged>>**

6.3.3 UE capability information elements

**<<Skip Unchanged>>**

6.3.4 Other information elements

**<<Skip Unchanged>>**

6.3.5 Sidelink information elements

**<<Skip Unchanged>>**

#### – *SL-ConfigDedicatedNR*

The IE *SL-ConfigDedicatedNR* specifies the dedicated configuration information for NR sidelink communication.

***SL-ConfigDedicatedNR* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SL-CONFIGDEDICATEDNR-START

SL-ConfigDedicatedNR-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-PHY-MAC-RLC-Config-r16 SL-PHY-MAC-RLC-Config-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-RadioBearerToReleaseList-r16 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSLRB-r16)) OF SLRB-Uu-ConfigIndex-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need N

sl-RadioBearerToAddModList-r16 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSLRB-r16)) OF SL-RadioBearerConfig-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need N

sl-MeasConfigInfoToReleaseList-r16 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSL-Dest-r16)) OF SL-DestinationIndex-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need N

sl-MeasConfigInfoToAddModList-r16 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSL-Dest-r16)) OF SL-MeasConfigInfo-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need N

t400-r16 ENUMERATED {ms100, ms200, ms300, ms400, ms600, ms1000, ms1500, ms2000} OPTIONAL, -- Need M

...,

[[

sl-PHY-MAC-RLC-Config-v1700 SetupRelease { SL-PHY-MAC-RLC-Config-v1700 } OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-DiscConfig-r17 SetupRelease { SL-DiscConfig-r17} OPTIONAL -- Need M

]]

...,

[[

sl-DiscConfig-v18xy SL-DiscConfig-v18xy OPTIONAL, -- Need M

]]

...

}

SL-DestinationIndex-r16 ::= INTEGER (0..maxNrofSL-Dest-1-r16)

SL-PHY-MAC-RLC-Config-r16::= SEQUENCE {

sl-ScheduledConfig-r16 SetupRelease { SL-ScheduledConfig-r16 } OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-UE-SelectedConfig-r16 SetupRelease { SL-UE-SelectedConfig-r16 } OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-FreqInfoToReleaseList-r16 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofFreqSL-r16)) OF SL-Freq-Id-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need N

sl-FreqInfoToAddModList-r16 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofFreqSL-r16)) OF SL-FreqConfig-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need N

sl-RLC-BearerToReleaseList-r16 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-LCID-r16)) OF SL-RLC-BearerConfigIndex-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need N

sl-RLC-BearerToAddModList-r16 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-LCID-r16)) OF SL-RLC-BearerConfig-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need N

sl-MaxNumConsecutiveDTX-r16 ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n3, n4, n6, n8, n16, n32} OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-CSI-Acquisition-r16 ENUMERATED {enabled} OPTIONAL, -- Need R

sl-CSI-SchedulingRequestId-r16 SetupRelease {SchedulingRequestId} OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-SSB-PriorityNR-r16 INTEGER (1..8) OPTIONAL, -- Need R

networkControlledSyncTx-r16 ENUMERATED {on, off} OPTIONAL -- Need M

}

SL-PHY-MAC-RLC-Config-v1700 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-DRX-Config-r17 SL-DRX-Config-r17 OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-RLC-ChannelToReleaseList-r17 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-LCID-r16)) OF SL-RLC-ChannelID-r17 OPTIONAL, -- Cond L2U2N

sl-RLC-ChannelToAddModList-r17 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-LCID-r16)) OF SL-RLC-ChannelConfig-r17 OPTIONAL, -- Cond L2U2N

...

}

SL-DiscConfig-r17::= SEQUENCE {

sl-RelayUE-Config-r17 SetupRelease { SL-RelayUE-Config-r17} OPTIONAL, -- Cond L2RelayUE

sl-RemoteUE-Config-r17 SetupRelease { SL-RemoteUE-Config-r17} OPTIONAL -- Cond L2RemoteUE

}

SL-DiscConfig-v18xy ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-RelayUE-ConfigU2U-r18 SetupRelease { SL-RelayUE-ConfigU2U-r18} OPTIONAL, -- Cond U2URelayUE

sl-RemoteUE-ConfigU2U-r18 SetupRelease { SL-RemoteUE-ConfigU2U-r18} OPTIONAL -- Cond U2URemoteUE

}

-- TAG-SL-CONFIGDEDICATEDNR-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

| *SL-ConfigDedicatedNR* field descriptions |
| --- |
| ***sl-MeasConfigInfoToAddModList***  This field indicates the RSRP measurement configurations for unicast destinations to add and/or modify. |
| ***sl-MeasConfigInfoToReleaseList***  This field indicates the RSRP measurement configurations for unicast destinations to remove. |
| ***sl-PHY-MAC-RLC-Config***  This field indicates the lower layer sidelink radio bearer configurations. |
| ***sl-RadioBearerToAddModList***  This field indicates one or multiple sidelink radio bearer configurations to add and/or modify. This field is not configured to the PC5 connection used for L2 U2N relay operation. |
| ***sl-RadioBearerToReleaseList***  This field indicates one or multiple sidelink radio bearer configurations to remove. This field is not configured to the PC5 connection used for L2 U2N relay operation. |

| *SL-PHY-MAC-RLC-Config* field descriptions |
| --- |
| ***networkControlledSyncTx***  This field indicates whether the UE shall transmit synchronisation information (i.e. become synchronisation source). Value *on* indicates the UE to transmit synchronisation information while value *off* indicates the UE to not transmit such information. |
| ***sl-DRX-Config***  This field indicates the sidelink DRX configuration(s) for unicast, groupcast and/or broadcast communication, as specified in TS 38.321 [3]. |
| ***sl-MaxNumConsecutiveDTX***  This field indicates the maximum number of consecutive HARQ DTX before triggering sidelink RLF. Value n1 corresponds to 1, value n2 corresponds to 2, and so on. |
| ***sl-FreqInfoToAddModList***  This field indicates the NR sidelink communication configuration on some carrier frequency (ies) to add and/or modify. In this release, only one entry can be configured in the list. |
| ***sl-FreqInfoToReleaseList***  This field indicates the NR sidelink communication configuration on some carrier frequency (ies) to remove. In this release, only one entry can be configured in the list. |
| ***sl-RLC-BearerToAddModList***  This field indicates one or multiple sidelink RLC bearer configurations to add and/or modify. |
| ***sl-RLC-BearerToReleaseList***  This field indicates one or multiple sidelink RLC bearer configurations to remove. |
| ***sl-RLC-ChannelToAddModList***  This field indicates one or multiple PC5 Relay RLC Channel configurations to add and/or modify. Each PC5 Relay RLC channel configuration provided by network to L2 U2N Relay UE is uniquely associated with one L2 U2N Remote UE. |
| ***sl-RLC-ChannelToReleaseList***  This field indicates one or multiple PC5 Relay RLC Channel configurations to remove. |
| ***sl-ScheduledConfig***  Indicates the configuration for UE to transmit NR sidelink communication based on network scheduling. This field is not configured simultaneously with sl-UE-SelectedConfig. This field is not configured to a L2 U2N Remote UE. |
| ***sl-UE-SelectedConfig***  Indicates the configuration used for UE autonomous resource selection. This field is not configured simultaneously with *sl-ScheduledConfig*. |
| ***sl-CSI-Acquisition***  Indicates whether CSI reporting is enabled in sidelink unicast. If the field is absent, sidelink CSI reporting is disabled. |
| ***sl-CSI-SchedulingRequestId***  If present, it indicates the scheduling request configuration applicable for Sidelink CSI Reporting MAC CE and Sidelink DRX Command MAC CE, as specified in TS 38.321 [3]. |
| ***sl-SSB-PriorityNR***  This field indicates the priority of NR sidelink SSB transmission and reception. |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Conditional Presence | Explanation |
| *L2RelayUE* | For L2 U2N Relay UE, the field is optionally present, Need M. Otherwise, it is absent. |
| *L2RemoteUE* | For L2 U2N Remote UE, the field is optionally present, Need M. Otherwise, it is absent. |
| *L2U2N* | The field is optional present for L2 U2N Relay UE and L2 U2N Remote UE, need N. Otherwise, it is absent. |
| *U2URelayUE* | For U2U Relay UE, the field is optionally present, Need M. Otherwise, it is absent. |
| *U2URemoteUE* | For U2U Remote UE, the field is optionally present, Need M. Otherwise, it is absent. |

**<<Skip Unchanged>>**

#### – *SL-L2RelayUE-Config*

The IE *SL*-*L2RelayUE-Config* is used to configure L2 U2N relay operation related configurations used by L2 U2N Relay UE.

***SL-L2RelayUE-Config* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SL-L2RELAYUE-CONFIG-START

SL-L2RelayUE-Config-r17 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-RemoteUE-ToAddModList-r17 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofRemoteUE-r17)) OF SL-RemoteUE-ToAddMod-r17 OPTIONAL, -- Need N

sl-RemoteUE-ToReleaseList-r17 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofRemoteUE-r17)) OF SL-DestinationIdentity-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need N

...

}

SL-RemoteUE-ToAddMod-r17 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-L2IdentityRemote-r17 SL-DestinationIdentity-r16,

sl-SRAP-ConfigRelay-r17 SL-SRAP-Config-r17 OPTIONAL, -- Need M

...

}

-- TAG-SL-L2RELAYUE-CONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

| *SL-L2RelayUE-Config* field descriptions |
| --- |
| ***sl-RemoteUE-ToAddModList***  List of L2 U2N Remote UEs to be added and modified to the L2 U2N Relay UE. |
| ***sl-RemoteUE-ToReleaseList***  List of L2 U2N Remote UEs to be released by the L2 U2N Relay UE. |

#### – *SL-L2RemoteUE-Config*

The IE *SL*-*L2RemoteUE-Config* is used to configure L2 U2N relay operation related configurations used by L2 U2N Remote UE.

*SL-L2RemoteUE-Config* information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SL-L2REMOTEUE-CONFIG-START

SL-L2RemoteUE-Config-r17 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-SRAP-ConfigRemote-r17 SL-SRAP-Config-r17 OPTIONAL, --Need M

sl-UEIdentityRemote-r17 RNTI-Value OPTIONAL, -- Cond FirstRRCReconfig

...

}

-- TAG-SL-L2REMOTEUE-CONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| *SL-L2RemoteUE-Config* field descriptions |
| ***sl-SRAP-ConfigRemote***  Indicates SRAP configuration used for L2 U2N Remote UE. |
| ***sl-UEIdentityRemote***  Indicates the C-RNTI to the L2 U2N Remote UE. |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Conditional Presence | Explanation |
| *FirstRRCReconfig* | This field is mandatory present in the first *RRCReconfiguration*. Otherwise the field is absent. |

**<<Skip Unchanged>>**

#### – *SL-RLC-ChannelConfig*

The IE *SL-RLC-ChannelConfig* specifies the configuration information for PC5 Relay RLC channel between L2 U2N Relay UE and L2 U2N Remote UE.

*SL-RLC-ChannelConfig* information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SL-RLC-RLC-CHANNEL-CONFIG-START

SL-RLC-ChannelConfig-r17 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-RLC-ChannelID-r17 SL-RLC-ChannelID-r17,

sl-RLC-Config-r17 SL-RLC-Config-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-MAC-LogicalChannelConfig-r17 SL-LogicalChannelConfig-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-PacketDelayBudget-r17 INTEGER (0..1023) OPTIONAL, -- Need M

...}

-- TAG-SL-RLC-CHANNEL-CONFIG-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| *SL-RLC-ChannelConfig* field descriptions |
| ***sl-MAC-LogicalChannelConfig***  The field is used to configure MAC SL logical channel parameters. |
| ***sl-RLC-ChannelID***  Indicates the PC5 Relay RLC channel in the link between L2 U2N Relay UE and L2 U2N Remote UE. |
| ***sl-RLC-Config***  Determines the RLC mode (UM, AM) and provides corresponding parameters. |
| ***sl-PacketDelayBudget***  Indicates the Packet Delay Budget for a PC5 Relay RLC channel. Upper bound value for the delay that a packet may experience expressed in unit of 0.5ms. |

#### – *SL-RLC-ChannelID*

The IE *SL-RLC-ChannelID* is used to identify a PC5 Relay RLC channel in the link between L2 U2N Relay UE and L2 U2N Remote UE.

*SL-RLC-ChannelID* information element

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SL-RLC-CHANNELID-START

SL-RLC-ChannelID-r17 ::= INTEGER (1..maxSL-LCID-r16)

-- TAG-SL-RLC-CHANNELID-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

**<<Skip Unchanged>>**

– *SL-RelayUE-ConfigU2U*

The IE *SL-RelayUE-ConfigU2U* specifies the configuration information for NR sidelink U2U Relay UE.

***SL-RelayUE-ConfigU2U* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SL-RELAYUE-CONFIGU2U-START

SL-RelayUE-ConfigU2U-r18::= SEQUENCE {

sl-RSRP-Thresh-DiscConfig-r18 SL-RSRP-Range-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need R

sl-hystMaxRelay-r18 Hysteresis OPTIONAL, -- Cond SL-RSRP-ThreshRelay

sd-RSRP-Thresh-DiscConfig-r18 SL-RSRP-Range-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need R

sd-hystMaxRelay-r18 Hysteresis OPTIONAL -- Cond SD-RSRP-ThreshRelay

}

-- TAG-SL-RELAYUE-CONFIGU2U-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

| ***SL-RelayUE-ConfigU2U* field descriptions** |
| --- |
| ***sl-RSRP-Thresh-DiscConfig***  Indicates the threshold of SL-RSRP for a U2U Relay UE to evaluate AS layer conditions for discovery. The U2U relay UE applies the value of this field to decide which UE(s) can be announced as proximity UE(s) in the discovery message when performing U2U Relay Discovery with Model A, and decide whether to forward the discovery message when performing the U2U Relay Discovery with Model B as specified in [65]. |
| ***sd-RSRP-Thresh-DiscConfig***  Indicates the threshold of SD-RSRP for a U2U Relay UE to evaluate AS layer conditions for discovery. The U2U relay UE applies the value of this field to evaluate AS layer conditions to decide which UE(s) can be announced as proximity UE(s) in the discovery message when performing U2U Relay Discovery with Model A, and decide whether to forward the discovery message when performing the U2U Relay Discovery with Model B or U2U relay communication with integrated Discovery as specified in TS 23.304 [65]. |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Conditional Presence** | **Explanation** |
| *SL-RSRP-ThreshRelay* | This field is mandatory present if *sl-RSRP-Thresh-DiscConfig* is included. Otherwise, the field is absent, Need R. |
| *SD-RSRP-ThreshRelay* | This field is mandatory present if *sd-RSRP-Thresh-DiscConfig* is included. Otherwise, the field is absent, Need R. |

– *SL-RemoteUE-ConfigU2U*

The IE *SL-RemoteUE-ConfigU2U* specifies the configuration information for NR sidelink U2U Remote UE.

***SL-RemoteUE-ConfigU2U* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SL-REMOTEUE-CONFIGU2U-START

SL-RemoteUE-ConfigU2U-r18::= SEQUENCE {

sl-RSRP-ThreshU2U-r18 SL-RSRP-Range-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need R

sl-FilterCoefficientU2U-r18 FilterCoefficient OPTIONAL, -- Need R

sl-HystMinU2U-r18 Hysteresis OPTIONAL, -- Cond SL-RSRP-ThreshU2U

sd-RSRP-ThreshU2U-r18 SL-RSRP-Range-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need R

sd-FilterCoefficientU2U-r18 FilterCoefficient OPTIONAL, -- Need R

sd-HystMinU2U-r18 Hysteresis OPTIONAL -- Cond SD-RSRP-ThreshU2U

}

-- TAG-SL-REMOTEUE-CONFIGU2U-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

| ***SL-RemoteUE-ConfigU2U* field descriptions** |
| --- |
| ***sl-RSRP-ThreshU2U***  Indicates the threshold of SL-RSRP for a U2U Remote UE to perform Relay UE selection/ reselection. The U2U remote UE applies the value of this field to evaluate AS layer conditions on direct PC5 link with the peer U2U Remote UE to trigger relay selection, and evaluate AS layer conditions on U2U relay link with U2U Relay UE to trigger relay reselection. |
| ***sl-FilterCoefficientU2U***  Specifies L3 filter coefficient for SL-RSRP measurement results from L1 filter. |
| ***sd-RSRP-ThreshU2U***  Indicates the threshold of SD-RSRP for a U2U Remote UE to perform discovery and Relay UE selection/ reselection. For discovery, the U2U Remote UE applies the value of this field to evaluate AS layer conditions to decide whether to respond the discovery message when performing the U2U Relay Discovery with Model B as specified in TS 23.304 [65]. For relay selection and reselection, the U2U remote UE applies the value of this field to evaluate AS layer conditions on direct PC5 link to trigger relay selection, and evaluate AS layer conditions on U2U relay link to trigger relay reselection. The target U2U remote UE applies the value of this field to evaluate AS layer conditions trigger relay selection when performing U2U relay communication with integrated Discovery as specified in TS 23.304 [65]. |
| ***sd-FilterCoefficientU2U***  Specifies L3 filter coefficient for SD-RSRP measurement results from L1 filter. |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Conditional Presence** | **Explanation** |
| *SL-RSRP-ThreshU2U* | This field is mandatory present if *sl-RSRP-ThreshU2U* is included. Otherwise, the field is absent, Need R. |
| *SD-RSRP-ThreshU2U* | This field is mandatory present if *sd-RSRP-ThreshU2U* is included. Otherwise, the field is absent, Need R. |

**<<Skip Unchanged>>**

– *SL-SRAP-ConfigPC5*

The IE *SL-SRAP-ConfigPC5* is used to set the configurable SRAP parameters used by L2 U2U Relay UE and L2 U2U Remote UE as specified in TS 38.351 [66].

***SL-SRAP-ConfigPC5* information element**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SL-SRAP-CONFIGPC5-START

SL-SRAP-ConfigPC5-r18 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-RemoteUE-LocalIdentity-Config-r18 SEQUENCE {

sl-RemoteUE-LocalIdentity-r18 INTEGER (0..255) OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-RemoteUE-L2Identity-r18 SL-DestinationIdentity-r16 OPTIONAL -- Need M

} OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-PeerRemoteUE-LocalIdentity-Config-r18 SEQUENCE {

sl-PeerRemoteUE-LocalIdentity-r18 INTEGER (0..255) OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-PeerRemoteUE-L2Identity-r18 SL-DestinationIdentity-r16 OPTIONAL -- Need M

} OPTIONAL -- Need M

}

-- TAG-SL-SRAP-CONFIGPC5-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| *SL-SRAP-ConfigPC5* field descriptions |
| ***sl-RemoteUE-LocalIdentity***  Indicates the local UE ID of the L2 U2U Remote UE used in SRAP as specified in TS 38.351 [66]. |
| ***sl-RemoteUE-L2Identity***  Indicates the Source Layer-2 ID of the L2 U2U Remote UE as specified in TS 23.304 [65]. |
| ***sl-PeerRemoteUE-LocalIdentity***  Indicates the local UE ID of the peer L2 U2U Remote UE used in SRAP as specified in TS 38.351 [66]. |
| ***sl-PeerRemoteUE-L2Identity***  Indicates the Source Layer-2 ID of the peer L2 U2U Remote UE as specified in TS 23.304 [65]. |

6.4 RRC multiplicity and type constraint values

**<<Skip Unchanged>>**

6.5 Short Message

Short Messages can be transmitted on PDCCH using P-RNTI with or without associated *Paging* message using Short Message field in DCI format 1\_0 (see TS 38.212 [17], clause 7.3.1.2.1).

**<<Skip Unchanged>>**

6.6 PC5 RRC messages

6.6.1 General message structure

**<<Skip Unchanged>>**

6.6.2 Message definitions

**<<Skip Unchanged>>**

– *NotificationMessageSidelink*

The *NotificationMessageSidelink* message is used to send notification message from U2N Relay UE to the connected U2N Remote UE or from U2U Relay UE to the connected U2U Remote UE.

Signalling radio bearer: SL-SRB3

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: SCCH

Direction: U2N Relay UE to U2N Remote UE or U2U Relay UE to U2U Remote UE

***NotificationMessageSidelink* message**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-NOTIFICATIONMESSAGESIDELINK-START

NotificationMessageSidelink-r17 ::= SEQUENCE {

criticalExtensions CHOICE {

notificationMessageSidelink-r17 NotificationMessageSidelink-r17-IEs,

criticalExtensionsFuture SEQUENCE {}

}

}

NotificationMessageSidelink-r17-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

indicationType-r17 ENUMERATED {

relayUE-Uu-RLF, relayUE-HO, relayUE-CellReselection,

relayUE-Uu-RRC-Failure

} OPTIONAL, -- Need N

lateNonCriticalExtension OCTET STRING OPTIONAL,

nonCriticalExtension NotificationMessageSidelink-v18xy-IEs OPTIONAL

}

NotificationMessageSidelink-v18xy-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-IndicationType-r18 ENUMERATED {relayUE-PC5-RLF, FFS} OPTIONAL, -- Need N

nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {} OPTIONAL

}

-- TAG-NOTIFICATIONMESSAGESIDELINK -STOP

-- ASN1STOP

**<<Skip Unchanged>>**

#### – *RRCReconfigurationSidelink*

The *RRCReconfigurationSidelink* message is the command to AS configuration of the PC5 RRC connection. It is only applied to unicast of NR sidelink communication.

Signalling radio bearer: SL-SRB3

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: SCCH

Direction: UE to UE

*RRCReconfigurationSidelink* message

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-RRCRECONFIGURATIONSIDELINK-START

RRCReconfigurationSidelink ::= SEQUENCE {

rrc-TransactionIdentifier-r16 RRC-TransactionIdentifier,

criticalExtensions CHOICE {

rrcReconfigurationSidelink-r16 RRCReconfigurationSidelink-r16-IEs,

criticalExtensionsFuture SEQUENCE {}

}

}

RRCReconfigurationSidelink-r16-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

slrb-ConfigToAddModList-r16 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSLRB-r16)) OF SLRB-Config-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need N

slrb-ConfigToReleaseList-r16 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSLRB-r16)) OF SLRB-PC5-ConfigIndex-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need N

sl-MeasConfig-r16 SetupRelease {SL-MeasConfig-r16} OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-CSI-RS-Config-r16 SetupRelease {SL-CSI-RS-Config-r16} OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-ResetConfig-r16 ENUMERATED {true} OPTIONAL, -- Need N

sl-LatencyBoundCSI-Report-r16 INTEGER (3..160) OPTIONAL, -- Need M

lateNonCriticalExtension OCTET STRING OPTIONAL,

nonCriticalExtension RRCReconfigurationSidelink-v1700-IEs OPTIONAL

}

RRCReconfigurationSidelink-v1700-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-DRX-ConfigUC-PC5-r17 SetupRelease { SL-DRX-ConfigUC-r17 } OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-LatencyBoundIUC-Report-r17 SetupRelease { SL-LatencyBoundIUC-Report-r17 } OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-RLC-ChannelToReleaseListPC5-r17 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-LCID-r16)) OF SL-RLC-ChannelID-r17 OPTIONAL, -- Need N

sl-RLC-ChannelToAddModListPC5-r17 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-LCID-r16)) OF SL-RLC-ChannelConfigPC5-r17 OPTIONAL, -- Need N

nonCriticalExtension RRCReconfigurationSidelink-v18xy-IEs OPTIONAL

}

RRCReconfigurationSidelink-v18xy-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-SRAP-ConfigPC5-r18 SetupRelease { SL-SRAP-ConfigPC5-r18 } OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-QoS-InfoListPC5-r18 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSL-QFIsPerDest-r16)) OF SL-QoS-Info-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need N

sl-SplitQoS-InfoListPC5-r18 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSL-QFIsPerDest-r16)) OF SL-SplitQoS-Info-r18 OPTIONAL, -- Need N

nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {} OPTIONAL

}

SL-LatencyBoundIUC-Report-r17::= INTEGER (3..160)

SLRB-Config-r16::= SEQUENCE {

slrb-PC5-ConfigIndex-r16 SLRB-PC5-ConfigIndex-r16,

sl-SDAP-ConfigPC5-r16 SL-SDAP-ConfigPC5-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-PDCP-ConfigPC5-r16 SL-PDCP-ConfigPC5-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-RLC-ConfigPC5-r16 SL-RLC-ConfigPC5-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-MAC-LogicalChannelConfigPC5-r16 SL-LogicalChannelConfigPC5-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need M

...

}

SLRB-PC5-ConfigIndex-r16 ::= INTEGER (1..maxNrofSLRB-r16)

SL-SDAP-ConfigPC5-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-MappedQoS-FlowsToAddList-r16 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxNrofSL-QFIsPerDest-r16)) OF SL-PQFI-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need N

sl-MappedQoS-FlowsToReleaseList-r16 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1.. maxNrofSL-QFIsPerDest-r16)) OF SL-PQFI-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need N

sl-SDAP-Header-r16 ENUMERATED {present, absent},

...

}

SL-PDCP-ConfigPC5-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-PDCP-SN-Size-r16 ENUMERATED {len12bits, len18bits} OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-OutOfOrderDelivery-r16 ENUMERATED { true } OPTIONAL, -- Need R

...

}

SL-RLC-ConfigPC5-r16 ::= CHOICE {

sl-AM-RLC-r16 SEQUENCE {

sl-SN-FieldLengthAM-r16 SN-FieldLengthAM OPTIONAL, -- Need M

...

},

sl-UM-Bi-Directional-RLC-r16 SEQUENCE {

sl-SN-FieldLengthUM-r16 SN-FieldLengthUM OPTIONAL, -- Need M

...

},

sl-UM-Uni-Directional-RLC-r16 SEQUENCE {

sl-SN-FieldLengthUM-r16 SN-FieldLengthUM OPTIONAL, -- Need M

...

}

}

SL-LogicalChannelConfigPC5-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-LogicalChannelIdentity-r16 LogicalChannelIdentity,

...

}

SL-PQFI-r16 ::= INTEGER (1..64)

SL-CSI-RS-Config-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-CSI-RS-FreqAllocation-r16 CHOICE {

sl-OneAntennaPort-r16 BIT STRING (SIZE (12)),

sl-TwoAntennaPort-r16 BIT STRING (SIZE (6))

} OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-CSI-RS-FirstSymbol-r16 INTEGER (3..12) OPTIONAL, -- Need M

...

}

SL-RLC-ChannelConfigPC5-r17::= SEQUENCE {

sl-RLC-ChannelID-PC5-r17 SL-RLC-ChannelID-r17,

sl-RLC-ConfigPC5-r17 SL-RLC-ConfigPC5-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need M

sl-MAC-LogicalChannelConfigPC5-r17 SL-LogicalChannelConfigPC5-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need M

...

}

SL-SplitQoS-Info-r18 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-QoS-FlowIdentity-r16 SL-QoS-FlowIdentity-r16,

sl-PacketDelayBudget-r17 INTEGER (0..1023) OPTIONAL, -- Need M

}

-- TAG-RRCRECONFIGURATIONSIDELINK-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| *RRCReconfigurationSidelink* field descriptions |
| ***sl-CSI-RS-FreqAllocation***  Indicates the frequency domain position for sidelink CSI-RS. |
| ***sl-CSI-RS-FirstSymbol***  Indicates the position of first symbol of sidelink CSI-RS. |
| ***sl-DRX-ConfigUC-PC5***  Indicates the NR sidelink DRX configuration for unicast communication, as specified in TS 38.321 [3] |
| ***sl-LatencyBoundCSI-Report***  Indicates the latency bound of SL CSI report from the associated SL CSI triggering in terms of number of slots. |
| ***sl-LatencyBoundIUC-Report***  Indicates the latency bound of SL Inter-UE coordination report from the associated SL Inter-UE coordination explicit request triggering in terms of number of slots. |
| ***sl-LogicalChannelIdentity***  Indicates the identity of the sidelink logical channel. |
| ***sl-MappedQoS-FlowsToAddList***  Indicate the QoS flows to be mapped to the configured sidelink DRB. Each entry is indicated by the *SL-PQFI*, which is used between UEs, as defined in TS 23.287 [55]. |
| ***sl-MappedQoS-FlowsToReleaseList***  Indicate the QoS flows to be released from the configured sidelink DRB. Each entry is indicated by the *SL-PQFI*, which is used between UEs, as defined in TS 23.287 [55]. |
| ***sl-MeasConfig***  Indicates the sidelink measurement configuration for the unicast destination. |
| ***sl-OutOfOrderDelivery***  Indicates whether or not outOfOrderDelivery specified in TS 38.323 [5] is configured. This field should be either always present or always absent, after the sidelink radio bearer is established. |
| ***sl-PDCP-SN-Size***  Indicates the PDCP SN size of the configured sidelink DRB. |
| ***sl-Resetconfig***  Indicates that the full configuration should be applicable for the *RRCReconfigurationSidelink* message. |
| ***sl-SDAP-Header***  Indicates whether or not a SDAP header is present on this sidelink DRB. |
| ***slrb-PC5-ConfigIndex***  Indicates the identity of the configured sidelink DRB. In case of L2 U2U relay, value 1, 2 and 3 cannot be used for the sidelink DRB identity between L2 U2U Remote UEs. |
| ***sl-QoS-InfoListPC5***  Indicates the end-to-end QoS Info between L2 U2U Remote UEs. |
| ***sl-SplitQoS-InfoListPC5***  Indicates the splitting QoS Info on the second PC5 hop between L2 U2U Relay UE and the Target L2 U2U Remote UE. |

*Editor NOTE: WA: AS signalling is used to indicate the end-to-end QoS and QoS split for L2 U2U relay.* *FFS AS singnalling content design, including whether the split QoS needs to be sent to the target remote UE for QoS split.*

#### – *RRCReconfigurationCompleteSidelink*

The *RRCReconfigurationCompleteSidelink* message is used to confirm the successful completion of a PC5 RRC AS reconfiguration. It is only applied to unicast of NR sidelink communication.

Signalling radio bearer: SL-SRB3

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: SCCH

Direction: UE to UE

*RRCReconfigurationCompleteSidelink* message

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-RRCRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETESIDELINK-START

RRCReconfigurationCompleteSidelink ::= SEQUENCE {

rrc-TransactionIdentifier-r16 RRC-TransactionIdentifier,

criticalExtensions CHOICE {

rrcReconfigurationCompleteSidelink-r16 RRCReconfigurationCompleteSidelink-r16-IEs,

criticalExtensionsFuture SEQUENCE {}

}

}

RRCReconfigurationCompleteSidelink-r16-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

lateNonCriticalExtension OCTET STRING OPTIONAL,

nonCriticalExtension RRCReconfigurationCompleteSidelink-v1710-IEs OPTIONAL

}

RRCReconfigurationCompleteSidelink-v1710-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

dummy ENUMERATED {true},

nonCriticalExtension RRCReconfigurationCompleteSidelink-v1720-IEs OPTIONAL

}

RRCReconfigurationCompleteSidelink-v1720-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-DRX-ConfigReject-v1720 ENUMERATED {true} OPTIONAL,

nonCriticalExtension RRCReconfigurationCompleteSidelink-v18xy-IEs OPTIONAL

}

RRCReconfigurationCompleteSidelink-v18xy-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-SplitQoS-InfoListPC5-r18 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSL-QFIsPerDest-r16)) OF SL-QoS-Info-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need N

sl-AcceptQoS-InfoListPC5-r18 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSL-QFIsPerDest-r16)) OF SL-QoS-Info-r16 OPTIONAL, -- Need N

nonCriticalExtension SEQUENCE {} OPTIONAL

}

-- TAG-RRCRECONFIGURATIONCOMPLETESIDELINK-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

|  |
| --- |
| *RRCReconfigurationCompleteSidelink* field descriptions |
| ***dummy***  This field is not used in the specification. The UE shall not include this field. If received it shall be ignored by the peer UE. |
| ***sl-DRX-ConfigReject***  Indicates the rejection of sidelink DRX configuration received from the peer UE for the corresponding NR sidelink unicast communication. |
| ***sl-SplitQoS-InfoListPC5***  Indicates the splitting QoS Info on the first PC5 hop between the Source L2 U2U Remote UE and the L2 U2U Relay UE. |
| ***sl-AcceptQoS-InfoListPC5***  Indicates the accepted QoS Info on the second PC5 hop between the L2 U2U Relay UE and the Target L2 U2U Remote UE. |

**<<Skip Unchanged>>**

7.1 Timers

7.1.1 Timers (Informative)

| **Timer** | **Start** | **Stop** | **At expiry** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| T300 | Upon transmission of *RRCSetupRequest.* | Upon reception of *RRCSetup* or *RRCReject* message, cell re-selection, relay reselection, and upon abortion of connection establishment by upper layers. | Perform the actions as specified in 5.3.3.7. |
| T301 | Upon transmission of *RRCReestabilshmentRequest* | Upon reception of *RRCReestablishment* or *RRCSetup* message as well as when the selected cell becomes unsuitable or the (re)selected L2 U2N Relay UE becomes unsuitable, upon reception of *notificationMessageSidelink* indicating *relayUE-HO* or *relayUE-CellReselection*. | Go to RRC\_IDLE |
| T302 | Upon reception of *RRCReject* while performing RRC connection establishment or resume, upon reception of *RRCRelease* with *waitTime*. | Upon entering RRC\_CONNECTED or RRC\_IDLE, upon cell re-selection, upon cell change due to relay (re)selection, and upon reception of *RRCReject* message. | Inform upper layers about barring alleviation as specified in 5.3.14.4 |
| T304 | Upon reception of *RRCReconfiguration* message including *reconfigurationWithSync* for the MCG which does not include *sl-PathSwitchConfig*, or upon reception of *RRCReconfiguration* message including *reconfigurationWithSync* for the SCG not indicated as deactivated in the NR or E-UTRA message containing the *RRCReconfiguration* message or upon conditional reconfiguration execution i.e. when applying a stored *RRCReconfiguration* message including *reconfigurationWithSync*. | Upon successful completion of random access on the corresponding SpCell  For T304 of SCG, upon SCG release | For T304 of MCG, in case of the handover from NR or intra-NR handover, or path switch from a L2 U2N Relay UE to a NR cell, initiate the RRC re-establishment procedure; In case of handover to NR, perform the actions defined in the specifications applicable for the source RAT. If any DAPS bearer is configured and if there is no RLF in source PCell, initiate the failure information procedure.  For T304 of SCG, inform network about the reconfiguration with sync failure by initiating the SCG failure information procedure as specified in 5.7.3. |
| T310 | Upon detecting physical layer problems for the SpCell i.e. upon receiving N310 consecutive out-of-sync indications from lower layers. | Upon receiving N311 consecutive in-sync indications from lower layers for the SpCell, upon receiving RRCReconfiguration with *reconfigurationWithSync* for that cell group, upon reception of *MobilityFromNRCommand*, upon the reconfiguration of *rlf-TimersAndConstant,* upon initiating the connection re-establishment procedure, upon conditional reconfiguration execution i.e. when applying a stored RRCReconfiguration message including *reconfigurationWithSync* for that cell group, and upon initiating the MCG failure information procedure.  Upon SCG release, if the T310 is kept in SCG. | If the T310 is kept in MCG: If AS security is not activated: go to RRC\_IDLE else: initiate the MCG failure information procedure as specified in 5.7.3b or the connection re-establishment procedure as specified in 5.3.7 or the procedure as specified in 5.3.10.3 if any DAPS bearer is configured.  If the T310 is kept in SCG, Inform E-UTRAN/NR about the SCG radio link failure by initiating the SCG failure information procedure as specified in 5.7.3. |
| T311 | Upon initiating the RRC connection re-establishment procedure | Upon selection of a suitable NR cell, or upon selection of a suitable L2 U2N Relay UE, or a cell using another RAT. | Enter RRC\_IDLE |
| T312 | If T312 is configured in MCG: Upon triggering a measurement report for a measurement identity for which T312 has been configured and *useT312* has been set to true, while T310 in PCell is running.  If T312 is configured in SCG and *useT312* has been set to true: Upon triggering a measurement report for a measurement identity for which T312 has been configured, while T310 in PSCell is running. | Upon receiving N311 consecutive in-sync indications from lower layers for the SpCell, receiving *RRCReconfiguration* with *reconfigurationWithSync* for that cell group, upon reception of *MobilityFromNRCommand*, upon initiating the connection re-establishment procedure, upon the reconfiguration of *rlf-TimersAndConstant*, upon initiating the MCG failure information procedure, upon conditional reconfiguration execution i.e. when applying a stored RRCReconfiguration message including *reconfigurationWithSync* for that cell group, and upon the expiry of T310 in corresponding SpCell.  Upon SCG release, if the T312 is kept in SCG | If the T312 is kept in MCG initiate the MCG failure information procedure as specified in 5.7.3b or the connection re-establishment procedure.  If the T312 is kept in SCG, Inform E-UTRAN/NR about the SCG radio link failure by initiating the SCG failure information procedure.as specified in 5.7.3. |
| T316 | Upon transmission of the *MCGFailureInformation* message | Upon receiving *RRCRelease*, *RRCReconfiguration* with *reconfigurationwithSync* for the PCell, *MobilityFromNRCommand,* or upon initiating the re-establishment procedure | Perform the actions as specified in 5.7.3b.5. |
| T319 | Upon transmission of *RRCResumeRequest* or *RRCResumeRequest1 when the resume procedure is not initiated for SDT.* | Upon reception of *RRCResume,* *RRCSetup, RRCRelease, RRCRelease* with *suspendConfig* or *RRCReject* message, upon cell re-selection or upon relay (re)selection. | Perform the actions as specified in 5.3.13.5. |
| T319a | Upon transmission of *RRCResumeRequest* or *RRCResumeRequest1* when the resume procedure is initiated for SDT. | Upon reception of *RRCResume,* *RRCSetup, RRCRelease,* *RRCReject* message or upon failure to resume RRC connection for SDT as specified in 5.3.13.5 or upon cell reselection. | Perform the actions as specified in 5.3.13.5. |
| T320 | Upon reception of *t320* or upon cell (re)selection to NR from another RAT with validity time configured for dedicated priorities (in which case the remaining validity time is applied). | Upon entering RRC\_CONNECTED, upon reception of *RRCRelease*, when PLMN selection or SNPN selection is performed on request by NAS, when the UE enters RRC\_IDLE from RRC\_INACTIVE, or upon cell (re)selection to another RAT (in which case the timer is carried on to the other RAT). | Discard the cell reselection priority information provided by dedicated signalling. |
| T321 | Upon receiving *measConfig* including a *reportConfig* with the *reportType* set to *reportCGI* | Upon acquiring the information needed to set all fields of *cgi-info*, upon receiving *measConfig* that includes removal of the *reportConfig* with the *reportType* set to *reportCGI* and upon detecting that a cell is not broadcasting SIB1. | Initiate the measurement reporting procedure, stop performing the related measurements. |
| T322 | Upon receiving *measConfig* including *reportConfigNR* with the *reportType* set to *reportSFTD* and *drx-SFTD-NeighMeas* is set to *true*. | Upon acquiring the SFTD measurement results, upon receiving *measConfig* that includes removal of the *reportConfig* with the *reportType* set to *reportSFTD*. | Initiate the measurement reporting procedure, stop performing the related measurements*.* |
| T325 | Upon reception of *RRCRelease* message with *deprioritisationTimer*. |  | Stop deprioritisation of all frequencies or NR signalled by *RRCRelease.* |
| T330 | Upon receiving *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* message | Upon log volume exceeding the suitable UE memory, upon initiating the release of *LoggedMeasurementConfiguration* procedure | Perform the actions specified in 5.5a.1.4 |
| T331 | Upon receiving *RRCRelease* message with *measIdleDuration* | Upon receiving *RRCSetup, RRCResume*, *RRCRelease* with idle/inactive measurement configuration, upon cell selection/reselection to a cell that does not belong to the *validityArea* (if configured)*,* or upon cell re-selection to another RAT*.* | Perform the actions as specified in 5.7.8.3. |
| T342 | Upon transmitting *UEAssistanceInformation* message with *DelayBudgetReport*. | Upon releasing *delayBudgetReportingConfig* during the connection re-establishment/resume procedures, and upon receiving *delayBudgetReportingConfig* set to *release.* | No action. |
| T345 | Upon transmitting *UEAssistanceInformation* message with *overheatingAssistance* | Upon releasing *overheatingAssistanceConfig* during the connection re-establishment procedure, upon initiating the connection resumption procedure, and upon receiving *overheatingAssistanceConfig* set to *release.* | No action. |
| T346a (The UE maintains one instance of this timer per cell group) | Upon transmitting *UEAssistanceInformation* message with *drx-Preference*. | Upon releasing *drx-PreferenceConfig* during the connection re-establishment/resume procedures, upon receiving *drx-PreferenceConfig* set to *release*, or upon performing MR-DC release*.* | No action. |
| T346b (The UE maintains one instance of this timer per cell group) | Upon transmitting *UEAssistanceInformation* message with *maxBW-Preference*. | Upon releasing *maxBW-PreferenceConfig* during the connection re-establishment/resume procedures, upon receiving *maxBW-PreferenceConfig* set to *release*, or upon performing MR-DC release*.* | No action. |
| T346c (The UE maintains one instance of this timer per cell group) | Upon transmitting *UEAssistanceInformation* message with *maxCC-Preference*. | Upon releasing *maxCC-PreferenceConfig* during the connection re-establishment/resume procedures, upon receiving *maxCC-PreferenceConfig* set to *release*, or upon performing MR-DC release*.* | No action. |
| T346d (The UE maintains one instance of this timer per cell group) | Upon transmitting *UEAssistanceInformation* message with *maxMIMO-LayerPreference*. | Upon releasing *maxMIMO-LayerPreferenceConfig* during the connection re-establishment/resume procedures, upon receiving *maxMIMO-LayerPreferenceConfig* set to *release*, or upon performing MR-DC release*.* | No action. |
| T346e (The UE maintains one instance of this timer per cell group) | Upon transmitting *UEAssistanceInformation* message with *minSchedulingOffsetPreference*. | Upon releasing *minSchedulingOffsetPreferenceConfig* during the connection re-establishment/resume procedures, upon receiving *minSchedulingOffsetPreferenceConfig* set to *release*, or upon performing MR-DC release*.* | No action. |
| T346f | Upon transmitting *UEAssistanceInformation* message with *releasePreference*. | Upon releasing *releasePreferenceConfig* during the connection re-establishment/resume procedures, or upon receiving *releasePreferenceConfig* set to *release.* | No action. |
| T346g | Upon transmitting *UEAssistanceInformation* message with *musim-PreferredRRC-State*. | Upon receiving *RRCRelease*, or upon receiving *musim-LeaveAssistanceConfig* set to *release*. | Perform the actions as specified in 5.3.8.6. |
| T346h | Upon transmitting *UEAssistanceInformation* message with *musim-GapPreferenceList* Information. | Upon releasing *musim-GapAssistanceConfig* during the connection re-establishment/resume procedures, or upon receiving *musim-GapAssistanceConfig* set to *release*. | No action. |
| T346i | Upon transmitting *UEAssistanceInformation* message with *scg-DeactivationPreference* | Upon releasing *scg-DeactivationPreferenceConfig* during RRC connection re-establishment/resume or upon receiving *scg-DeactivationPreferenceConfig* set to *release*. | No action. |
| T346j (The UE maintains one instance of this timer per cell group) | Upon transmitting *UEAssistanceInformation* message with *rlm-RelaxationReportingConfig*. | Upon releasing *rlm-RelaxationReportingConfig* during the connection re-establishment/resume procedures, upon receiving *rlm-RelaxationReportingConfig* set to *release*, or upon performing MR-DC release*.* | No action. |
| T346k (The UE maintains one instance of this timer per cell group) | Upon transmitting *UEAssistanceInformation* message with *bfd-RelaxationReportingConfig*. | Upon releasing *bfd-RelaxationReportingConfig* during the connection re-establishment/resume procedures, upon receiving *bfd-RelaxationReportingConfig* set to *release*, or upon performing MR-DC release*.* | No action. |
| T350 | Upon transmitting *DedicatedSIBRequest* message with *requestedSIB-List* and/or *requestedPosSIB-List*. | Upon acquiring the requested SIB(s) or posSIB(s), upon releasing *onDemandSIB-Request* during the connection re-establishment procedures, upon receiving *onDemandSIB-Request* set to release, upon reception of *RRCRelease* or upon successful change of PCell while in RRC\_CONNECTED. | No action |
| T380 | Upon reception of t380 in *RRCRelease.* | Upon reception of *RRCResume*, *RRCSetup* or *RRCRelease*. | Perform the actions as specified in 5.3.13. |
| T390 | When access attempt is barred at access barring check for an Access Category. The UE maintains one instance of this timer per Access Category. | Upon cell (re)selection, upon relay (re)selection, upon entering RRC\_CONNECTED, upon reception of *RRCReconfiguration* including *reconfigurationWithSync*, upon change of PCell while in RRC\_CONNECTED, upon reception of *MobilityFromNRCommand*, or upon reception of *RRCRelease*. | Perform the actions as specified in 5.3.14.4. |
| T400 | Upon transmission of RRCReconfigurationSidelink | Upon reception of RRCReconfigurationFailureSidelink or RRCReconfigurationCompleteSidelink | Perform the Sidelink radio link failure related actions as specified in 5.8.9.3. |
| T420 | Upon reception of the *RRCReconfiguration* message including *sl-PathSwitchConfig* | Upon successfully sending *RRCReconfigurationComplete* message (i.e., PC5 RLC acknowledgement is received from target L2 U2N Relay UE) | Perform the RRC re-establishment procedure as specified in 5.3.7. |
| T430 | Start or restart from the subframe indicated by *epochTime* upon reception of SIB19, or upon reception of *RRCReconfiguration* message for the target cell including *reconfigurationWithSync*, or upon conditional reconfiguration execution i.e. when applying a stored *RRCReconfiguration* message for the target cell including *reconfigurationWithSync.* | Stop T430, if it is running, for the source cell upon reception of *RRCReconfiguration* message including *reconfigurationWithSync*, or upon conditional reconfiguration execution i.e. when applying a stored *RRCReconfiguration* message including *reconfigurationWithSync.* | Perform the actions as specified in 5.2.2.6. |

7.1.2 Timer handling

When the UE applies zero value for a timer, the timer shall be started and immediately expire unless explicitly stated otherwise.

**<<Skip Unchanged>>**

## 9.1 Specified configurations

### 9.1.1 Logical channel configurations

#### 9.1.1.4 SCCH configuration

Parameters that are specified for unicast of NR sidelink communication, which is used for the sidelink signalling radio bearer of PC5-RRC message. The SL-SRB using this SCCH configuration is named as SL-SRB3.

| Name | Value | Semantics description | Ver |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| PDCP configuration |  |  |  |
| *>t-Reordering* | Undefined | Selected by the receiving UE, up to UE implementation |  |
| *>pdcp-SN-Size* | 12 |  |  |
| SRAP configuration |  | Specified for L2 U2U relay operation, which is used for U2U Remote UE’s SL-SRB3 with the peer U2U Remote UE. |  |
| *>sl-RemoteUE-RB-Identity* | 3 | This parameter is only applicable to L2 U2U relay operation. |  |
| RLC configuration |  | AM RLC |  |
| *>sn-FieldLength* | 12 |  |  |
| *>t-Reassembly* | Undefined | Selected by the receiving UE, up to UE implementation |  |
| *>t-PollRetransmit* | Undefined | Selected by the transmitting UE, up to UE implementation |  |
| *>pollPDU* | Undefined | Selected by the transmitting UE, up to UE implementation |  |
| *>pollByte* | Undefined | Selected by the transmitting UE, up to UE implementation |  |
| *>maxRetxThreshold* | Undefined | Selected by the transmitting UE, up to UE implementation |  |
| *>t-StatusProhibit* | Undefined | Selected by the receiving UE, up to UE implementation |  |
| *>logicalChannelIdentity* | 3 |  |  |
| MAC configuration |  |  |  |
| *>priority* | 1 |  |  |
| *>prioritisedBitRate* | infinity |  |  |
| *>logicalChannelGroup* | 0 |  |  |
| >*schedulingRequestId* | 0 | The scheduling request configuration with this value is applicable for this SCCH if configured by the network. |  |
| >*sl-HARQ-FeedbackEnabled* | Undefined | Selected by the transmitting UE, up to UE implementation |  |

Parameters that are specified of NR sidelink communication, which is used for the sidelink signalling radio bearer of unprotected PC5-S message (e.g. Direct Link Establishment Request, TS 24.587 [57] or Prose Direct Link Establishment Request, TS 24.554 [72]). The SL-SRB using this SCCH configuration is named as SL-SRB0.

| Name | Value | Semantics description | Ver |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| PDCP configuration |  |  |  |
| *>t-Reordering* | Undefined | Selected by the receiving UE, up to UE implementation |  |
| *>pdcp-SN-Size* | 12 |  |  |
| SRAP configuration |  | Specified for L2 U2U relay operation, which is used for U2U Remote UE’s SL-SRB0 with the peer U2U Remote UE. |  |
| *>sl-RemoteUE-RB-Identity* | 0 | This parameter is only applicable to L2 U2U relay operation. |  |
| RLC configuration |  | UM RLC |  |
| *>sn-FieldLength* | 6 |  |  |
| *>t-Reassembly* | Undefined | Selected by the receiving UE, up to UE implementation |  |
| *>logicalChannelIdentity* | 0 |  |  |
| MAC configuration |  |  |  |
| *>priority* | 1 |  |  |
| *>prioritisedBitRate* | infinity |  |  |
| *>logicalChannelGroup* | 0 |  |  |
| >*schedulingRequestId* | 0 | The scheduling request configuration with this value is applicable for this SCCH if configured by the network. |  |
| >*sl-HARQ-FeedbackEnabled* | Undefined | Selected by the transmitting UE, up to UE implementation |  |

Parameters that are specified for unicast of NR sidelink communication, which is used for the sidelink signalling radio bearer of PC5-S message establishing PC5-S security (e.g. Direct Link Security Mode Command and Direct Link Security Mode Complete, TS 24.587 [57] or ProSe Direct Link Security Mode Command and ProSe Direct Link Security Mode Complete, TS 24.554 [72]). The SL-SRB using this SCCH configuration is named as SL-SRB1.

| Name | Value | Semantics description | Ver |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| PDCP configuration |  |  |  |
| *>t-Reordering* | Undefined | Selected by the receiving UE, up to UE implementation |  |
| *>pdcp-SN-Size* | 12 |  |  |
| SRAP configuration |  | Specified for L2 U2U relay operation, which is used for U2U Remote UE’s SL-SRB1 with the peer U2U Remote UE. |  |
| *>sl-RemoteUE-RB-Identity* | 1 | This parameter is only applicable to L2 U2U relay operation. |  |
| RLC configuration |  | AM RLC |  |
| *>sn-FieldLength* | 12 |  |  |
| *>t-Reassembly* | Undefined | Selected by the receiving UE, up to UE implementation |  |
| *>t-PollRetransmit* | Undefined | Selected by the transmitting UE, up to UE implementation |  |
| *>pollPDU* | Undefined | Selected by the transmitting UE, up to UE implementation |  |
| *>pollByte* | Undefined | Selected by the transmitting UE, up to UE implementation |  |
| *>maxRetxThreshold* | Undefined | Selected by the transmitting UE, up to UE implementation |  |
| *>t-StatusProhibit* | Undefined | Selected by the receiving UE, up to UE implementation |  |
| *>logicalChannelIdentity* | 1 |  |  |
| MAC configuration |  |  |  |
| *>priority* | 1 |  |  |
| *>prioritisedBitRate* | infinity |  |  |
| *>logicalChannelGroup* | 0 |  |  |
| >*schedulingRequestId* | 0 | The scheduling request configuration with this value is applicable for this SCCH if configured by the network. |  |
| >*sl-HARQ-FeedbackEnabled* | Undefined | Selected by the transmitting UE, up to UE implementation |  |

Parameters that are specified for unicast of NR sidelink communication, which is used for the sidelink signalling radio bearer of protected PC5-S message except Direct Link Security Mode Complete, TS 24.587 [57] or Prose Direct Link Security Mode Complete, TS 24.554 [72]. The SL-SRB using this SCCH configuration is named as SL-SRB2.

| Name | Value | Semantics description | Ver |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| PDCP configuration |  |  |  |
| *>t-Reordering* | Undefined | Selected by the receiving UE, up to UE implementation |  |
| *>pdcp-SN-Size* | 12 |  |  |
| SRAP configuration |  | Specified for L2 U2U relay operation, which is used for U2U Remote UE’s SL-SRB2 with the peer U2U Remote UE. |  |
| *>sl-RemoteUE-RB-Identity* | 2 | This parameter is only applicable to L2 U2U relay operation. |  |
| RLC configuration |  | AM RLC |  |
| *>sn-FieldLength* | 12 |  |  |
| *>t-Reassembly* | Undefined | Selected by the receiving UE, up to UE implementation |  |
| *>t-PollRetransmit* | Undefined | Selected by the transmitting UE, up to UE implementation |  |
| *>pollPDU* | Undefined | Selected by the transmitting UE, up to UE implementation |  |
| *>pollByte* | Undefined | Selected by the transmitting UE, up to UE implementation |  |
| *>maxRetxThreshold* | Undefined | Selected by the transmitting UE, up to UE implementation |  |
| *>t-StatusProhibit* | Undefined | Selected by the receiving UE, up to UE implementation |  |
| *>logicalChannelIdentity* | 2 |  |  |
| MAC configuration |  |  |  |
| *>priority* | 1 |  |  |
| *>prioritisedBitRate* | infinity |  |  |
| *>logicalChannelGroup* | 0 |  |  |
| >*schedulingRequestId* | 0 | The scheduling request configuration with this value is applicable for this SCCH if configured by the network. |  |
| >*sl-HARQ-FeedbackEnabled* | Undefined | Selected by the transmitting UE, up to UE implementation |  |

Parameters that are specified for NR sidelink discovery, which is used for the sidelink signalling radio bearer of NR sidelink discovery messages (e.g., Announcement message, Solicitation message and Response message, see TS 23.304 [65]). The SL-SRB using this SCCH configuration is named as SL-SRB4.

| Name | Value | Semantics description | Ver |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| PDCP configuration |  |  |  |
| *>*t-Reordering | Undefined | Selected by the receiving UE, up to UE implementation |  |
| *>*pdcp-SN-Size | 12 |  |  |
| RLC configuration |  | UM RLC |  |
| *>sn-FieldLength* | 6 |  |  |
| *>*t-Reassembly | Undefined | Selected by the receiving UE, up to UE implementation |  |
| *>*logicalChannelIdentity | 58 |  |  |
| MAC configuration |  |  |  |
| *>priority* | 1 |  |  |
| *>prioritisedBitRate* | infinity |  |  |
| *>logicalChannelGroup* | 0 |  |  |
| >*schedulingRequestId* | 0 | The scheduling request configuration with this value is applicable for this SCCH if configured by the network. |  |
| >*sl-HARQ-FeedbackEnabled* | disabled | HARQ feedback is not supported for NR sidelink discovery transmission |  |

Parameters that are specified for NR sidelink L2 U2N Relay operations, which is used for the PC5 Relay RLC channel for Remote UE's SRB0 message transmission/reception. The PC5 Relay RLC channel using this configuration is named as SL-RLC0.

| Name | Value | Semantics description | Ver |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| RLC configuration |  | AM |  |
| *>sn-FieldLength* | 12 |  |  |
| *>t-Reassembly* | Undefined | Selected by the receving UE, up to UE implementation |  |
| *>t-PollRetransmit* | Undefined | Selected by the transmitting UE, up to UE implementation |  |
| *>pollPDU* | Undefined | Selected by the transmitting UE, up to UE implementation |  |
| *>pollByte* | Undefined | Selected by the transmitting UE, up to UE implementation |  |
| *>maxRetxThreshold* | Undefined | Selected by the transmitting UE, up to UE implementation |  |
| *>t-StatusProhibit* | Undefined | Selected by the receiving UE, up to UE implementation |  |
| *>logicalChannelIdentity* | 56 |  |  |
| MAC configuration |  |  |  |
| *>priority* | 1 |  |  |
| *>proritisedBitRate* | Inifinity |  |  |
| *>logicalChannelGroup* | 0 |  |  |
| >*schedulingRequestId* | 0 | The scheduling request configuration with this value is applicable for this SCCH if configured by the network. The scheduling request configuration is not applicable to L2 U2N Remote UE. |  |
| >*sl-HARQ-FeedbackEnabled* | Undefined | Selected by the transmitting UE, up to UE implementation |  |

Parameters that are specified for NR sidelink L2 U2U Relay operations, which is used for the PC5 Relay RLC channel for U2U Remote UE's SL-SRB0 message transmission/reception with the peer U2U Remote UE. The PC5 Relay RLC channel using this configuration is named as SL-RLCX.

| Name | Value | Semantics description | Ver |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| RLC configuration |  | AM |  |
| *>sn-FieldLength* | 12 |  |  |
| *>t-Reassembly* | Undefined | Selected by the receving UE, up to UE implementation |  |
| *>t-PollRetransmit* | Undefined | Selected by the transmitting UE, up to UE implementation |  |
| *>pollPDU* | Undefined | Selected by the transmitting UE, up to UE implementation |  |
| *>pollByte* | Undefined | Selected by the transmitting UE, up to UE implementation |  |
| *>maxRetxThreshold* | Undefined | Selected by the transmitting UE, up to UE implementation |  |
| *>t-StatusProhibit* | Undefined | Selected by the receiving UE, up to UE implementation |  |
| *>logicalChannelIdentity* | Value FFS |  |  |
| MAC configuration |  |  |  |
| *>priority* | 1 |  |  |
| *>proritisedBitRate* | Inifinity |  |  |
| *>logicalChannelGroup* | 0 |  |  |
| >*schedulingRequestId* | 0 | The scheduling request configuration with this value is applicable for this SCCH if configured by the network. |  |
| >*sl-HARQ-FeedbackEnabled* | Undefined | Selected by the transmitting UE, up to UE implementation |  |

Parameters that are specified for NR sidelink L2 U2U Relay operations, which is used for the PC5 Relay RLC channel for U2U Remote UE's SL-SRB1 message transmission/reception with the peer U2U Remote UE. The PC5 Relay RLC channel using this configuration is named as SL-RLCX.

| Name | Value | Semantics description | Ver |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| RLC configuration |  | AM |  |
| *>sn-FieldLength* | 12 |  |  |
| *>t-Reassembly* | Undefined | Selected by the receving UE, up to UE implementation |  |
| *>t-PollRetransmit* | Undefined | Selected by the transmitting UE, up to UE implementation |  |
| *>pollPDU* | Undefined | Selected by the transmitting UE, up to UE implementation |  |
| *>pollByte* | Undefined | Selected by the transmitting UE, up to UE implementation |  |
| *>maxRetxThreshold* | Undefined | Selected by the transmitting UE, up to UE implementation |  |
| *>t-StatusProhibit* | Undefined | Selected by the receiving UE, up to UE implementation |  |
| *>logicalChannelIdentity* | Value FFS |  |  |
| MAC configuration |  |  |  |
| *>priority* | 1 |  |  |
| *>proritisedBitRate* | Inifinity |  |  |
| *>logicalChannelGroup* | 0 |  |  |
| >*schedulingRequestId* | 0 | The scheduling request configuration with this value is applicable for this SCCH if configured by the network. |  |
| >*sl-HARQ-FeedbackEnabled* | Undefined | Selected by the transmitting UE, up to UE implementation |  |

Parameters that are specified for NR sidelink L2 U2U Relay operations, which is used for the PC5 Relay RLC channel for U2U Remote UE's SL-SRB2 message transmission/reception with the peer U2U Remote UE. The PC5 Relay RLC channel using this configuration is named as SL-RLCX.

| Name | Value | Semantics description | Ver |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| RLC configuration |  | AM |  |
| *>sn-FieldLength* | 12 |  |  |
| *>t-Reassembly* | Undefined | Selected by the receving UE, up to UE implementation |  |
| *>t-PollRetransmit* | Undefined | Selected by the transmitting UE, up to UE implementation |  |
| *>pollPDU* | Undefined | Selected by the transmitting UE, up to UE implementation |  |
| *>pollByte* | Undefined | Selected by the transmitting UE, up to UE implementation |  |
| *>maxRetxThreshold* | Undefined | Selected by the transmitting UE, up to UE implementation |  |
| *>t-StatusProhibit* | Undefined | Selected by the receiving UE, up to UE implementation |  |
| *>logicalChannelIdentity* | Value FFS |  |  |
| MAC configuration |  |  |  |
| *>priority* | 1 |  |  |
| *>proritisedBitRate* | Inifinity |  |  |
| *>logicalChannelGroup* | 0 |  |  |
| >*schedulingRequestId* | 0 | The scheduling request configuration with this value is applicable for this SCCH if configured by the network. |  |
| >*sl-HARQ-FeedbackEnabled* | Undefined | Selected by the transmitting UE, up to UE implementation |  |

Parameters that are specified for NR sidelink L2 U2U Relay operations, which is used for the PC5 Relay RLC channel on each hop for U2U Remote UE's SL-SRB3 message transmission/reception with the peer U2U Remote UE. The PC5 Relay RLC channel using this configuration is named as SL-RLCX.

| Name | Value | Semantics description | Ver |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| RLC configuration |  | AM |  |
| *>sn-FieldLength* | 12 |  |  |
| *>t-Reassembly* | Undefined | Selected by the receving UE, up to UE implementation |  |
| *>t-PollRetransmit* | Undefined | Selected by the transmitting UE, up to UE implementation |  |
| *>pollPDU* | Undefined | Selected by the transmitting UE, up to UE implementation |  |
| *>pollByte* | Undefined | Selected by the transmitting UE, up to UE implementation |  |
| *>maxRetxThreshold* | Undefined | Selected by the transmitting UE, up to UE implementation |  |
| *>t-StatusProhibit* | Undefined | Selected by the receiving UE, up to UE implementation |  |
| *>logicalChannelIdentity* | Value FFS |  |  |
| MAC configuration |  |  |  |
| *>priority* | 1 |  |  |
| *>proritisedBitRate* | Inifinity |  |  |
| *>logicalChannelGroup* | 0 |  |  |
| >*schedulingRequestId* | 0 | The scheduling request configuration with this value is applicable for this SCCH if configured by the network. |  |
| >*sl-HARQ-FeedbackEnabled* | Undefined | Selected by the transmitting UE, up to UE implementation |  |

*Editor NOTE: FFS how they will be implemented in specs (e.g., if the configurations are identical the tables might be merged for different SL-SRBs).*

**<<Skip Unchanged>>**

## 9.3 Sidelink pre-configured parameters

This ASN.1 segment is the start of the NR definitions of pre-configured sidelink parameters.

#### – *NR-Sidelink-Preconf*

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-NR-SIDELINK-PRECONF-DEFINITIONS-START

NR-Sidelink-Preconf DEFINITIONS AUTOMATIC TAGS ::=

BEGIN

IMPORTS

SL-RelayUE-ConfigU2U-r18,

SL-RemoteUE-ConfigU2U-r18,

SL-RemoteUE-Config-r17,

SL-DRX-ConfigGC-BC-r17,

SL-FreqConfigCommon-r16,

SL-RadioBearerConfig-r16,

SL-RLC-BearerConfig-r16,

SL-EUTRA-AnchorCarrierFreqList-r16,

SL-NR-AnchorCarrierFreqList-r16,

SL-MeasConfigCommon-r16,

SL-UE-SelectedConfig-r16,

TDD-UL-DL-ConfigCommon,

maxNrofFreqSL-r16,

maxNrofSLRB-r16,

maxSL-LCID-r16

FROM NR-RRC-Definitions;

-- TAG-NR-SIDELINK-PRECONF-DEFINITIONS-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

– *SL-PreconfigurationNR*

The IE *SL-PreconfigurationNR* includes the sidelink pre-configured parameters used for NR sidelink communication. Need codes or conditions specified for subfields in *SL-PreconfigurationNR* do not apply.

***SL-PreconfigurationNR* information elements**

-- ASN1START

-- TAG-SL-PRECONFIGURATIONNR-START

SL-PreconfigurationNR-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

sidelinkPreconfigNR-r16 SidelinkPreconfigNR-r16,

...

}

SidelinkPreconfigNR-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-PreconfigFreqInfoList-r16 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofFreqSL-r16)) OF SL-FreqConfigCommon-r16 OPTIONAL,

sl-PreconfigNR-AnchorCarrierFreqList-r16 SL-NR-AnchorCarrierFreqList-r16 OPTIONAL,

sl-PreconfigEUTRA-AnchorCarrierFreqList-r16 SL-EUTRA-AnchorCarrierFreqList-r16 OPTIONAL,

sl-RadioBearerPreConfigList-r16 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofSLRB-r16)) OF SL-RadioBearerConfig-r16 OPTIONAL,

sl-RLC-BearerPreConfigList-r16 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxSL-LCID-r16)) OF SL-RLC-BearerConfig-r16 OPTIONAL,

sl-MeasPreConfig-r16 SL-MeasConfigCommon-r16 OPTIONAL,

sl-OffsetDFN-r16 INTEGER (1..1000) OPTIONAL,

t400-r16 ENUMERATED{ms100, ms200, ms300, ms400, ms600, ms1000, ms1500, ms2000} OPTIONAL,

sl-MaxNumConsecutiveDTX-r16 ENUMERATED {n1, n2, n3, n4, n6, n8, n16, n32} OPTIONAL,

sl-SSB-PriorityNR-r16 INTEGER (1..8) OPTIONAL,

sl-PreconfigGeneral-r16 SL-PreconfigGeneral-r16 OPTIONAL,

sl-UE-SelectedPreConfig-r16 SL-UE-SelectedConfig-r16 OPTIONAL,

sl-CSI-Acquisition-r16 ENUMERATED {enabled} OPTIONAL,

sl-RoHC-Profiles-r16 SL-RoHC-Profiles-r16 OPTIONAL,

sl-MaxCID-r16 INTEGER (1..16383) DEFAULT 15,

...,

[[

sl-DRX-PreConfigGC-BC-r17 SL-DRX-ConfigGC-BC-r17 OPTIONAL,

sl-TxProfileList-r17 SL-TxProfileList-r17 OPTIONAL,

sl-PreconfigDiscConfig-r17 SL-RemoteUE-Config-r17 OPTIONAL

]]

...,

[[

sl-PreconfigDiscConfig-v18xy SL-PreconfigDiscConfig-v18xy OPTIONAL

]]

}

SL-TxProfileList-r17 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..256)) OF SL-TxProfile-r17

SL-TxProfile-r17 ::= ENUMERATED {drx-Compatible, drx-Incompatible, spare6, spare5, spare4, spare3,spare2, spare1}

SL-PreconfigGeneral-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-TDD-Configuration-r16 TDD-UL-DL-ConfigCommon OPTIONAL,

reservedBits-r16 BIT STRING (SIZE (2)) OPTIONAL,

...

}

SL-RoHC-Profiles-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {

profile0x0001-r16 BOOLEAN,

profile0x0002-r16 BOOLEAN,

profile0x0003-r16 BOOLEAN,

profile0x0004-r16 BOOLEAN,

profile0x0006-r16 BOOLEAN,

profile0x0101-r16 BOOLEAN,

profile0x0102-r16 BOOLEAN,

profile0x0103-r16 BOOLEAN,

profile0x0104-r16 BOOLEAN

}

SL-PreconfigDiscConfig-v18xy ::= SEQUENCE {

sl-RelayUE-PreconfigU2U-r18 SL-RelayUE-ConfigU2U-r18,

sl-RemoteUE-PreconfigU2U-r18 SL-RemoteUE-ConfigU2U-r18

}

-- TAG-SL-PRECONFIGURATIONNR-STOP

-- ASN1STOP

| ***SL-PreconfigurationNR* field descriptions** |
| --- |
| ***sl-DRX-PreConfig-GC-BC***  This field indicates the sidelink DRX configuration for groupcast and broadcast communication, as specified in TS 38.321 [3]. |
| ***sl-OffsetDFN***  Indicates the timing offset for the UE to determine DFN timing when GNSS is used for timing reference. Value 1 corresponds to 0.001 milliseconds, value 2 corresponds to 0.002 milliseconds, and so on. If the field is absent, no offset is applied. |
| ***sl-PreconfigDiscConfig***  This field indicates the configuration for discovery message transmission used by NR sidelink U2N Remote UE, used by NR sidelink U2U Relay UE or used by NR sidelink U2U Remote UE. |
| ***sl-PreconfigEUTRA-AnchorCarrierFreqList***  This field indicates the EUTRA anchor carrier frequency list, which can provide the NR sidelink communication configuration. |
| ***sl-PreconfigFreqInfoList***  This field indicates the NR sidelink communication and/ or NR sidelink discovery configuration some carrier frequency(ies). In this release, only one *SL-FreqConfig* can be configured in the list. |
| ***sl-PreconfigNR-AnchorCarrierFreqList***  This field indicates the NR anchor carrier frequency list, which can provide the NR sidelink communication configuration. |
| ***sl-RadioBearerPreConfigList***  This field indicates one or multiple sidelink radio bearer configurations. |
| ***sl-RLC-BearerPreConfigList***  This field indicates one or multiple sidelink RLC bearer configurations. |
| ***sl-RoHC-Profiles***  This field indicates the supported RoHC profiles for NR sidelink communications. |
| ***sl-SSB-PriorityNR***  This field indicates the priority of NR sidelink SSB transmission and reception. |
| ***sl-TxProfileList***  List of one or multiple Tx profiles, indicating the compatibility of supporting SL DRX as specified in TS 38.321 [3]. It is up to the UE implementation whether/how to apply this field. |

– *End of NR-Sidelink-Preconf*

-- ASN1START

END

-- ASN1STOP

**<<Change End>>**

Annex X (informative): RAN2 agreements on U2U

List of RAN2 agreements that are foreseen most relevant for this Running CR.

Grey: no impact.

**Yellow**: impact identified not fully implemented or captured as Editor’s Note.

**Green**: impact identified, and change implemented.

### RAN2#123bis Agreement

* For SRAP header in U2U Relay, the UE ID size is 8bits for each UE (i.e., 16 bits for the E2E UE pair).
* For SRAP header in U2U Relay, the Bearer ID size is 5bits. FFS how to derive 5-bit value BEARER ID from SLRB configuration index.
* The Local UE ID of the U2U Remote UE is assigned before E2E SL-SRBs transmission.
* Reuse RRC *ReconfigurationSidelink* to indicate the Local ID pair from relay UE to Remote UEs.
* WA: Carry L2 ID and Local ID in *RRCReconfigurationSidelink* message with the assumption that the association between User Info and L2 ID is done at ProSe layer.
* LS to SA2 to indicate the above WA and ask SA2 to implement it if feasible. If not, RAN2 intend to adopt option 1, but the details do not need to be included in the LS. RAN2 intend to implement according to the WA in RAN2#124, and if SA2 indicate it is not feasible, it can be handled in maintenance.
* The UE ID assignment for U2U remote UEs is up to U2U relay UE implementation, i.e., no specification impact on how to assign the local ID is needed.
* Approved LS (R2-2311566) on L2ID and User Info for L2 based U2U.
* WA: AS signalling is used to indicate the end-to-end QoS and QoS split for L2 U2U relay.
* There are no additional procedures at the gNB beyond Rel-16 operation in the ID reporting/resource allocation procedures for an RRC\_CONNECTED U2U relay/remote UE. Some Rel-16 functionality may not be applicable to U2U (to be determined on a case by case basis). FFS stage 3 impact to message formats (e.g., additional fields).
* Mode 1 resource allocation is supported for U2U relay according to Rel-16 procedures.
* The U2U relay UE is configured with SL-RSRP and SD-RSRP thresholds for discovery, and it applies the threshold appropriate to the quantity it measures. This applies to all discovery models (A/B/integrated) from signalling point of view, with the single exception as below.
* The relay UE determines whether to forward the DCR in integrated discovery based on SL-RSRP measurements, but it applies the SD-RSRP threshold.
* RAN2 confirm the following agreement applies to both source L2 remote UE and L2 target remote UE. FFS for L3 U2U relay, including whether there is a need for the PC5-RLF indication in this case.

- When the remote UE receives PC5-RLF indication from the U2U relay UE, it would inform upper layers and rely on upper layers to trigger relay (re)selection (or not).

* The same threshold(s) is configured for U2U remote UE for relay selection and re-selection trigger evaluation.
* When relay (re)selection is triggered, integrated discovery can be triggered to discover and select a relay UE. No impact on running CR is foreseen.
* Communication resource pool is used for the DCR/DCA message with integrated-discovery.
* For U2U relay UE and target remote UE, it can be up to UE implementation on cross-layer interaction for the AS layer condition check for discovery message forwarding. Check whether and how to capture it in the CR drafting.

### RAN2#123 Agreement

* UE in RRC\_CONNECTED state can obtain UE-to-UE relay discovery parameters in dedicated discovery configuration.
* For integrated discovery DCA message, no AS criterion is needed for the relay UE to forward the response message to the source Remote UE.
* For Model B, the relay UE forwards the solicitation message only if the PC5 RSRP between the relay UE and the source remote UE is above a threshold.
* For Model B, no AS criterion is needed for the relay UE to forward the response message to the source Remote UE.
* E2E SL-SRB and E2E SL-DRB use different index(es).
* Fixed index (i.e., 0/1/2/3) are defined for E2E SL-SRB 0/1/2/3 respectively.
* Use specified PC5 RLC Channel configuration on each hop for E2E SL-SRB 0/1/2/3.
* The TX Remote UE derives the PDCP and SDAP configuration for e2e SL-DRB and provides the portion of the configuration related to RX to the RX Remote UE using E2E PC5-RRC message (similar to legacy PC5 configuration).
* The TX Remote UE derives the first hop configuration (e.g. PC5 relay RLC Channel configuration) for SL-DRB and provides to the relay UE the portion of the configuration related to RX on the first hop (i.e., Rx by the relay UE), using per-hop PC5-RRC message (similar to legacy PC5 configuration).
  + The two conclusions above do not exclude the derivation involving information from gNB/preconfiguration/specified configuration.
* Split PDB is sent to the source (TX) Remote UE from the Relay UE.
* It is left to Relay UE implementation on how to split the PDB.
* The Relay UE derives the second hop configuration (e.g. PC5 relay RLC Channel configuration) for each SL-DRB.
* It is FFS how the Relay UE derives second hop configuration for SL-DRB.
* Same as L3 based U2U relay, the QoS split should be per e2e QoS flow, and RAN2 expect that the source UE will inform the Relay UE QoS flow(s) and corresponding QoS profiles. FFS if this requires AS signalling or can be done in upper layers.
* At least PDB is sent from the source UE to the relay UE for splitting.
* The source UE sends to the Relay UE all the QoS profiles for the e2e QoS flows.
* At least for single-hop relay, use local ID instead of L2 ID as UE ID in SRAP header.
* At least for single-hop U2U relay, two local IDs are included in SRAP header to identify source and target Remote UE respectively. FFS impact on SRAP header.
* For single-hop U2U relay, the local ID for a particular UE is the same on both hops.
* Approved LS in R2-2309231 to SA2 on U2U agreements from RAN2#123.
* New specified per-hop configurations are used for E2E SL-SRB 0/1/2/3 respectively. FFS how they will be implemented in specs (e.g., if the configurations are identical the tables might be merged for different SL-SRBs).

### RAN2#122 Agreement

* For Model A discovery, the relay UE should only announce the neighbour UEs for which the SD-RSRP/SL-RSRP between the relay UE and the neighbour UE is above a configured threshold in a discovery announcement message. LS is sent to SA2.
* For Model A discovery, upon discovery message reception, remote UE considers a relay UE as a candidate relay UE if the SD-RSRP towards the relay UE is above a configured threshold.
* For Model B discovery, upon discovery response messages reception, the source remote UE considers a relay UE as a candidate relay UE if the SD-RSRP towards the relay UE is above a configured threshold.
* For integrated-discovery, when receiving DCR message from one or multiple relay UEs, the target remote UE should consider candidate relay UEs towards which the SL-RSRP is above a configured threshold to respond and that satisfy upper-layer criteria, and select a relay UE from among them.
* For non-integrated U2U relay discovery model B, when relay (re)selection is triggered at the remote UE, the discovery transmission may be triggered at the same time to search for candidate relay UEs.
* Approved LS to SA2 on announcement of neighbour UEs in R2-2306697.
* Separate thresholds for SL-RSRP and SD-RSRP are configured for the trigger of U2U relay (re)selection.
* Besides the PC5 link quality, RAN2 does not pursue other AS criteria for relay (re)selection.
* For the E2E SL-SRB configuration of U2U relay, specified PDCP configuration is used. FFS for the SRAP and PC5 RLC channel configuration for SL-SRB.
* AS layer is responsible for QoS split in L2 U2U relay.
* Relay UE is responsible for AS layer QoS split in L2 U2U relay.
* For OOC U2U relay/remote UE, pre-configuration is used for the E2E SL-DRB and per-hop PC5 RLC channel configuration.
* For RRC\_IDLE/INACTIVE U2U relay/remote UE, SIB is used for the E2E SL-DRB and per-hop PC5 RLC channel configuration.
* Authorization for L2 U2U relay operation is supported.
* The support of authorization for L2 U2U relay operation does not mean the dedicated configuration for U2U relay has to be supported. Whether the dedicated configuration for U2U relay is supported or not is FFS.
* Authorization for L2 U2U relay operation includes: 1) whether the UE is authorized to act as a 5G ProSe Layer-2 U2U Relay UE; 2) whether the UE is authorized to act as a 5G ProSe Layer-2 U2U Remote UE.
* Authorization for L3 U2U relay operation is not supported.
* The legacy authorization for “5G ProSe Direct discovery” and “5G ProSe Direct communication” can be reused for L3 U2U remote/relay UE.
* Approved Reply LS on ProSe Authorization information related to UE-to-UE Relay operation in R2-2306889.
* For the possible use of a short ID in U2U relay, RAN2 will downselect between the following options for identifying the source and destination remote UEs at the SRAP layer:
  + a) Single ID, identifying the source and destination remote UEs
  + b) Source ID and Destination ID
* For the possible use of a short ID in U2U relay, the U2U relay UE performs the ID assignment. FFS if this ID should be assigned hop-by-hop or globally.
* These agreements do not imply agreement to use a short ID.

### RAN2#121bis-e Agreement

* For the integrated-discovery case, the relay UE forwards the discovery message for DCR message with integrated Discovery case only if the PC5 RSRP between the relay UE and the source remote UE is above a threshold.
* For Model-B discovery, after receiving a discovery message from a relay UE, a target remote UE transmits the discovery response message only if the PC5 RSRP between the target remote UE and the relay UE is above a configured threshold. FFS if there is separate impact for this agreement from the relay selection functionality.
* Both mode-1 and mode-2 resource allocation can be supported on both remote UE and relay UE in U2U relay case. No impact to legacy resource allocation procedures is expected.
* End-to-end PC5 RRC connection between source remote UE and target remote UE is supported, in addition to PC5-RRC connections between each remote UE and the relay UE. This does not imply support of all PC5-RRC procedures between the remote UEs.
* Each remote UE (source or destination) can trigger relay selection based on the direct link quality. FFS interaction between discovery and selection.
* Postpone replying to the SA2 LS on authorization.
* Multiplexing of different destinations in the same RLC channel of the first hop is supported.
* RAN2 confirms that multiplexing of the different bearers from the different source remote UEs into the same RLC channel in the second hop is supported.
* Relay UE determines the egress RLC Channel based on the mapping of E2E bearer ID and egress RLC Channel for a particular pair between source remote UE and target remote UE.
* A one-to-one correspondence between end-to-end PC5 RRC connection and end-to-end PC5 unicast link is supported as legacy.
* E2E PC5-RRC connection is considered to be established after a corresponding E2E PC5 unicast link is established. FFS how configurations for e2e SL-SRBs are supported.
* WA: E2E bearer ID (i.e., configuration index in the list of SLRB configurations) is used as input for the L2 U2U relay ciphering and deciphering at PDCP.
  + LS to SA3 to confirm the feasibility of using the configuration index.

### RAN2#121 Agreement

* For relay UE selection, the remote UE uses SL-RSRP measurements towards peer remote UE to trigger relay UE selection when there is data transmission on direct link.
* For relay UE reselection, the remote UE uses SL-RSRP measurements towards the relay UE to trigger relay UE reselection when there is data transmission on the indirect link.
* In both cases, it is left to remote UE implementation whether to use SL-RSRP or SD-RSRP for relay (re)selection trigger evaluation in case of no data transmission.
* FFS if there need to be different configured thresholds for SL-RSRP and SD-RSRP.
* Each Remote UE can trigger Relay reselection based at least on current hop quality.
* RAN2 confirms the user plane protocol stack for L2 UE-to-UE Relay in Figure 5.5.1-1 and control plane protocol stack for L2 UE-to-UE Relay in Figure 5.5.1-2 of TR 38.836 [2].
* RAN2 confirms Remote UE E2E Radio Bearer ID should be included in the adaptation layer in first and second PC5 hop.
* RAN2 confirms Remote UE determines the egress RLC channel based on the mapping from the E2E bearer ID to egress RLC channel, for a particular target Remote UE.
* FFS if multiplexing of different destinations in the same RLC channel is supported.
* An ID mappable to the destination remote UE is needed in the first hop (Tx remote UE to relay), at least in case multiplexing of different destinations in the same RLC channel is supported.
* An ID mappable to the source remote UE is needed in the second hop (relay to Rx remote UE).
* FFS if the IDs are different (e.g., source and destination UE IDs) or common (e.g., a local ID for the pair).
* FFS whether both UE IDs are included in the header or the relay UE does a mapping.

### RAN2#120 Agreement

* RAN2 to agree that in U2U relay, OOC UEs obtain discovery configuration from pre-configuration and IDLE/INACTIVE UEs obtain discovery configuration from SIB.
* RAN2 to confirm that SL-SRB0 is reused for DCR message if discovery is integrated into PC5 unicast link establishment procedure.
* UE-to-UE relay selection can be triggered based on the PC5 RSRP (FFS SL-RSRP or SD-RSRP) of the direct link falling below a threshold. FFS which remote UE (or both) can trigger relay selection. FFS the relationship between selection and discovery.
* UE-to-UE relay reselection can be triggered based on the PC5 RSRP (FFS SL-RSRP or SD-RSRP) between a remote UE and the relay UE falling below a threshold. FFS which remote UE (or both) can trigger relay reselection. FFS if/how the second hop between the relay UE and the peer UE is considered.
* RAN2 does not agree T400 as a new relay reselection trigger because it is already considered when determining PC5 RLF to trigger relay reselection.
* When the remote UE receives PC5-RLF indication from the U2U relay UE, it would inform upper layers and rely on upper layers to trigger relay reselection (or not). FFS if there would be any constraints on the remote UE implementation behaviour to keep or release the PC5 link with the relay UE.

### RAN2#119bis-e Agreement

* RAN2 postpone discussion of authorization for UE-to-UE relay and intend to reply to the SA2 LS in R2-2209357 when there is progress.
* In UE-to-UE relay, the remote/relay UE in RRC\_IDLE/RRC\_INACTIVE or OOC can acquire discovery configuration as in Rel17 (i.e., cell-specific configuration/preconfiguration). FFS if any restrictions specific to UE-to-UE relay are introduced for in-coverage UE in RRC\_CONNECTED.
* Protocol stack for U2N Relay discovery is re-used for U2U Relay Discovery
* U2U Relay re-uses SL-SRB4 (with associated PDCP, RLC procedures and configuration) to carry discovery messages
* Both shared and dedicated resource pool can be used for U2U discovery transmission and Rel-17 pool selection principle is re-used.
* SL-RSRP and SD-RSRP can be used for relay selection/reselection criteria. FFS when each of the two quantities are used and whether to re-use the criteria in Rel17.Relay selection triggers include at least 1) Upper layer trigger; 2) PC5 signal strength conditions. RAN2 further discuss details for trigger 2).
* Relay reselection triggers include at least 1) Upper layer trigger; 2) PC5-RLF detection at the remote UE; 3) PC5-RLF indication received from the relay; 4) PC5 signal strength conditions; 5) PC5 link release message from relay to remote. RAN2 further discuss details for trigger 4), potentially including T400 expiry. FFS if some of the conditions could be indicated to upper layer instead of directly causing reselection.
* RAN2 will strive to simplify the gNB involvement in U2U-relay-specific operation as compared to the U2N case. Details are FFS, including whether some gNB control is needed for the in-coverage scenario and how/whether the gNB involvement can be simplified compared to U2N.
* Rel17 SI assumptions on RRC state and coverage scenarios can be re-used.
* Discovery message transmission at the remote UE is conditioned on at least upper layer indication.

### RAN2#119e Agreement

* RAN2 confirm that the Scenario, Assumption and Requirement in section 5.1 of TR 38.836 apply for UE-to-UE relay support, with below clarifications:
  + For cast type on UE-to-UE communication, only unicast is considered
  + FFS if coverage and RRC state aspects need to be revisited in light of the existing U2N support.
  + RAN2 will follow SA2 decision on the discovery model including cast type.
* gNB will not configure a Uu RSRP threshold to be used by U2U Relay or Remote UE to determine whether to transmit U2U discovery signalling. FFS what conditions would govern transmission of the discovery signalling.